# SECTION 1-1

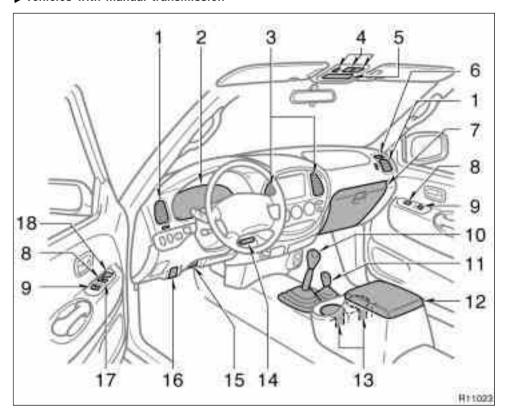
# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Overview of instruments and controls

Instrument panel overview	
Instrument cluster overview	:
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel	

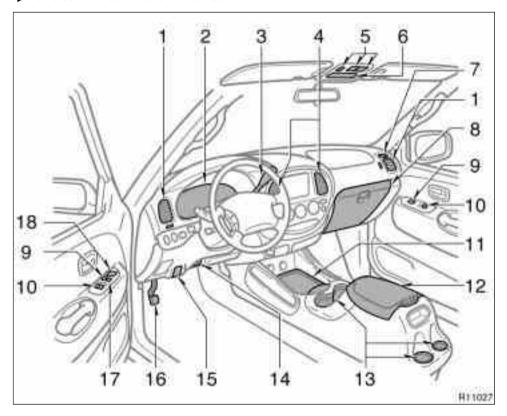
#### Instrument panel overview

#### ▶Vehicles with manual transmission

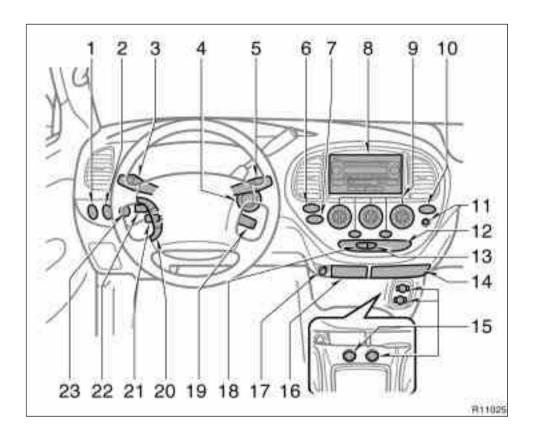


- 1. Side vents
- 2. Instrument cluster
- 3. Center vents
- 4. Personal lights
- 5. Garage door opener box or auxiliary box
- 6. Side defroster outlet
- 7. Glove box
- 8. Power door lock switches
- 9. Power window switches
- 10. Manual transmission gear shift lever
- 11. Front drive control lever
- 12. Rear condole box
- 13. Cup holders
- 14. Parking brake lever
- 15. Lower vent
- 16. Hood lock release lever
- 17. Window lock switch
- 18. Power rear view mirror control switches

#### ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission



- 1. Side vents
- 2. Instrument cluster
- 3. Automatic transmission selector lever
- 4. Center vents
- 5. Personal lights
- 6. Garage door opener box or auxiliary box
- 7. Side defroster outlet
- 8. Glove box
- 9. Power door lock switches
- 10. Power window switches
- 11. Auxiliary box
- 12. Rear condole box
- 13. Cup holders
- 14. Lower vent
- 15. Hood lock release lever
- 16. Parking brake pedal
- 17. Window lock switch
- 18. Power rear view mirror control switches

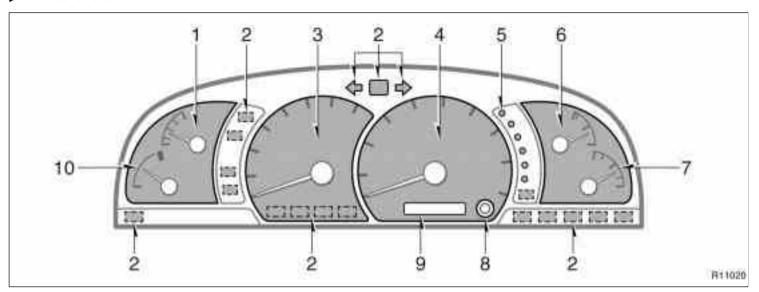


- 1. Outside rear view mirror heater switch
- 2. Clutch start cancel switch or power rear window switch
- 3. Headlight and turn signal switch, and front fog light switch
- 4. Ignition switch
- 5. Wiper and washer switches
- 6. Cargo lamp switch
- 7. Emergency flasher switch
- 8. Car audio
- 9. Air conditioning controls
- 10. Front passenger's seat belt reminder light/passenger airbag off indicator
- 11. Passenger airbag manual on-off switch
- 12. Clock
- 13. "4LO" button (transfer mode selector button)
- 14. Cup holder
- 15. Power outlets
- 16. Ashtray
- 17. Cigarette lighter
- 18. "2WD/4HI" button (transfer mode selector button)

- 19. Cruise control switch
- 20. Audio remote control switches
- 21. Tilt steering lock release lever
- 22. Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system indicator light
- 23. Instrument panel light control knob

#### Instrument cluster overview

#### **▶**With tachometer

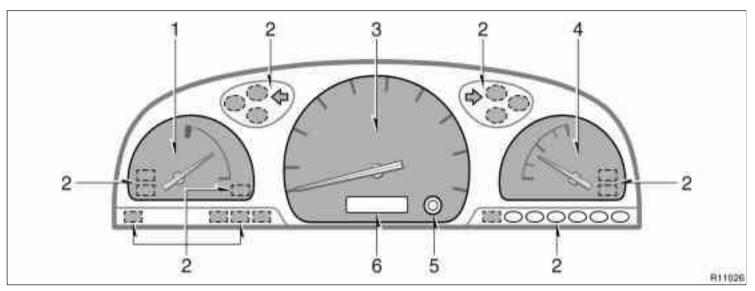


- 1. Oil pressure gauge
- 2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
- 3. Tachometer

- 4. Speedometer
- 5. Automatic transmission indicator lights
- 6. Voltmeter
- 7. Fuel gauge

- 8. Trip meter reset knob
- 9. Odometer and two trip meters
- 10. Engine coolant temperature gauge

#### **▶**Without tachometer



- 1. Engine coolant temperature gauge
- 2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
- 3. Speedometer
- 4. Fuel gauge

- 5. Trip meter reset knob
- 6. Odometer and two trip meters

### Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

Brake system warning light*1
Driver's seat belt reminder light*1
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light*1
Discharge warning light*1
Low engine oil pressure warning light*1
Malfunction indicator lamp*1
Low fuel level warning light*1
Anti–lock brake system warning light*1

	Open door warning light*1
*	SRS warning light*1
A/T P	Unengaged "Park" warning light*1
A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light*1
<b>\$</b>	Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*1
AIRBAG OFF	Passenger airbag off indicator light
<b>4</b> \$	Turn signal indicator lights
<b>≣</b> O	Headlight high beam indicator light
O/D OFF	Overdrive-off indicator light

PRN D2L	Automatic transmission indicator lights
4WD	Four-wheel drive indicator light
4HI	High speed four-wheel drive indicator light*2
4LO	Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light*2
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*3

<sup>\*1:</sup> For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" in Section 1–5.

 $<sup>^{*2}</sup>$ : If this light flashes, see "Four-wheel drive system" in Section 1–6.

<sup>\*3:</sup> If this light flashes, see "Cruise control" in Section 1-6.

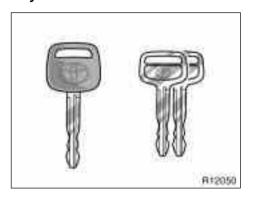
# SECTION 1-2

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

# **Keys and Doors**

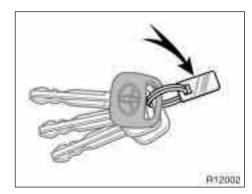
17			
Keys			 12
Front doors			 12
Access doors			 14
Remote keyless entry system			 14
Power windows			 18
Rear side windows			 20
Rear window			 21
Power rear window			 21
Tailgate			 22
Hood			 23
Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system	า (TVIP	)	 24
Fuel tank cap			 26

#### Keys



These keys work in every lock.

Since the doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your key inside the vehicle.



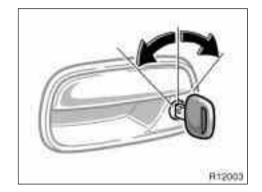
#### **KEY NUMBER PLATE**

Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

#### Front doors



# LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it

To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

Vehicles with power door lock system— Both doors lock and unlock simultaneously with either door. In the driver's door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver's door and twice in succession will unlock the driver's door and passenger's door simultaneously.



# LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

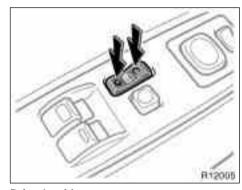
Move the lock knob.

To lock: Push the knob forward.

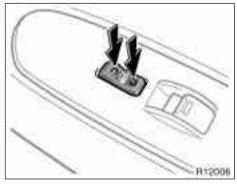
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

Vehicles with power door lock system— The door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when closing the front doors.



Driver's side



Passenger's side

# LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.

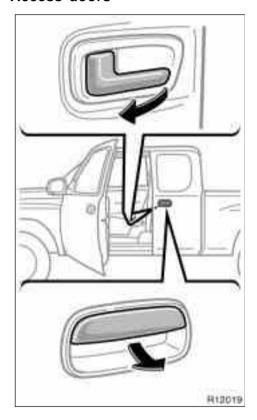
To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

Both doors lock or unlock simultaneously.

## CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle during an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

#### Access doors



For easy access to the rear seat, open the access door (rear door).

To open: First, open the front door widely. Then pull the outside handle or inside lever of the access door.

If you try to open the front and rear doors simultaneously, they will not open.

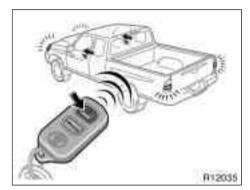
To close: First, close the access door completely. Then close the front door.

You can open and close the access door only when the front door is widely opened.

#### NOTICE

The front door and access door could be damaged if they hit each other when being opened or closed. Be sure to follow the above instructions.

# Remote keyless entry system (for U.S.A. only)



Locking operation



Unlocking operation

The remote keyless entry system is designed to lock or unlock all the doors or activate the "PANIC" mode from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.

# LOCKING AND UNLOCKING THE DOORS

To lock and unlock all the doors, push the switches of the transmitter slowly and securely.

To lock: Push the "LOCK" switch. All the doors are locked simultaneously. At this time one beep will be heard, and the tail lights and front side marker lights will flash once.

Check to see that the doors are securely locked.

If any door is not securely closed, locking cannot be performed by the "LOCK" switch and a beep will sound continuously for 5 seconds. However, if the key is in the ignition, a beep will not sound.

To stop the beep, close all the doors securely or push the "UNLOCK" switch.

To unlock: Push the "UNLOCK" switch once to unlock the driver's door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the doors simultaneously. Each time the "UNLOCK" switch is pushed, two beeps will be heard, and the tail lights and front side marker lights will flash twice.

When the "UNLOCK" switch is pressed, the interior light and ignition switch light come on. The lights remain on for about 30 seconds unless any door is opened and closed.

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the doors will be automatically locked again and one beep will be heard, and the tail lights and front side marker lights will flash once.

If the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then push again.



#### "PANIC" SWITCH

Pushing the "PANIC" switch blows the horn intermittently, flashes the headlights and tail lights, and turns on the interior light.

The "PANIC" switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, push the "PANIC" switch once again, lock or unlock any door with the key or transmitter, or turn the ignition key from the "LOCK" to "ON" position.

The "PANIC" mode does not work when the ignition key is in the ignition switch.

# REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

The remote keyless entry transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- Do not leave the transmitter on places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

You can use up to 4 remote keyless entry transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the remote keyless entry transmitter does not actuate the doors or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The battery may have been consumed. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see "REPLACING TRANSMITTER BATTERY".

If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See "If you lose your remote keyless entry transmitter" in Section 4.)

#### MODEL/FCC ID: BAB237131-056 CAN: 2024 102 1519 MADE IN JAPAN

This complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### REPLACING TRANSMITTER BATTERY

For replacement, use a CR2025 lithium battery or equivalent.

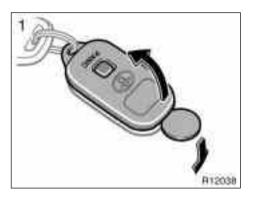
# / CAUTION

Special care should be taken to prevent small children from swallowing the removed transmitter battery or components.

#### NOTICE

- When replacing the transmitter battery, be careful not to lose the components.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replace the transmitter battery by following these procedures:



1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.



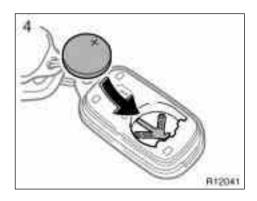
2. Remove the rubber gasket and set it aside.



3. Remove the discharged transmitter battery.

#### NOTICE

Do not bend the terminals.



4. Put a new transmitter battery with positive (+) side up.

Place the rubber gasket back on the transmitter. Then close the transmitter case securely.

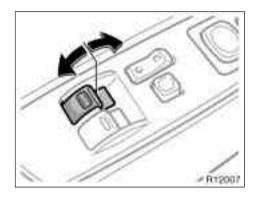
#### NOTICE

- ◆ Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.
- Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.

- Do not touch or move any components inside of the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.
- ◆ Be careful not to bend the electrode of the transmitter battery insertion and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.
- ◆ Close the transmitter case securely.

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Power windows



The windows can be operated with the switch on either front door.

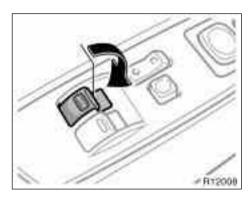
The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

**Key off operation:** If both front doors are closed, they work for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when either front door is opened.

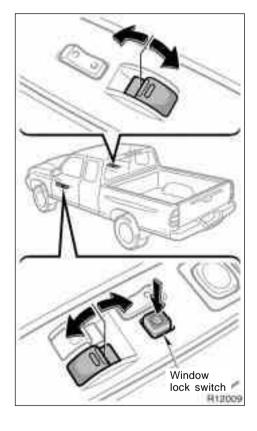
OPERATING THE DRIVER'S WINDOW Use the switch on the driver's door.

**Normal operation:** The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch. To close: Pull up the switch.



Automatic operation (to open only): Push the switch completely down and then release it. The window will fully open. To stop the window partway, lightly pull the switch up and then release it.



# OPERATING THE PASSENGER'S WINDOW

Use the switch on the passenger's door or the switch on the driver's door that controls the passenger's window.

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch. To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passenger's window cannot be operated.

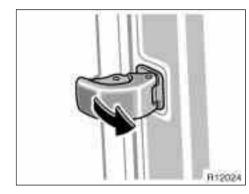
### **CAUTION**

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure he or she operates the windows safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.

 Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended children can be involved in serious accidents.

# Rear side windows (access cab models)



To open the rear side window, pull the latch handle toward you and swing it fully out.

After closing the window, make sure it is completely closed.

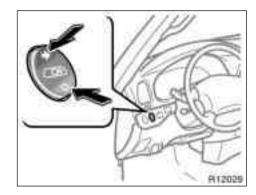
#### Rear window



To open the rear window, push the lever and slide the window.

After closing the window, make sure it is completely closed.

#### Power rear window



The rear window can be operated with the switch on the instrument panel.

The ignition key must be in the "ON" position.

The rear window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push the switch on the "

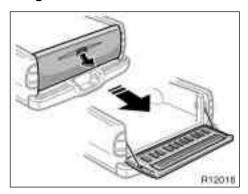
To close: Push the switch on the "\(\frac{1}{2}\)" side.

## **CAUTION**

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- Before you close the power rear window, always make sure there is nobody around the power rear window. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power rear window, make sure he or she operates the window safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power rear window switch without supervision.
- Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the power rear window switch and get trapped in a window. Unattended children can be involved in serious accidents.

### **Tailgate**



#### **OPENING**

#### To open the tailgate, pull the handle up.

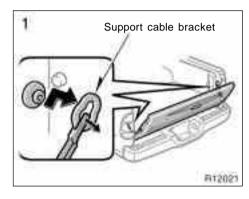
The support cables will hold the tailgate horizontal.

See "Luggage stowage precautions" in Section 2 for precautions in loading luggage.

After closing the tailgate, try pulling and pushing it to make sure it is securely closed.

#### NOTICE

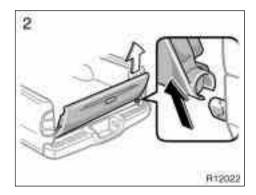
Avoid driving with the tailgate open.



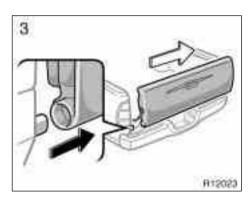
#### **REMOVAL**

 Open the tailgate to the angle where you can release the brackets on the support cables from the lugs on both sides.

To release the support cable bracket, lift it up and slide it off.



2. Tilt the tailgate to about 30° from vertical and pull up the right side of the tailgate to unhook the right side.



# 3. Slide the tailgate a little to the right to unhook the left side.

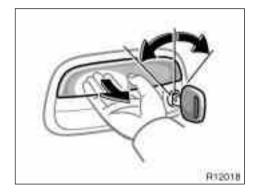
To attach the tailgate, follow the removal procedure in reverse order.

After closing the tailgate, try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely closed.

We recommend you keep the tailgate closed when not in use.

#### NOTICE

Make sure the support brackets are securely latched on both side panels when installing the tailgate.

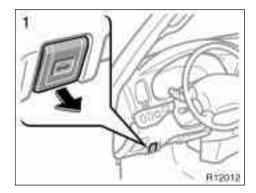


# LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it to lock or unlock the tailgate.

To lock: Turn the key clockwise.

To unlock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

#### Hood



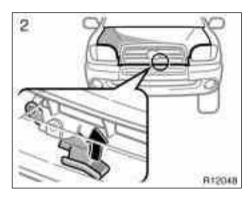
#### To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.



Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.

# Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system (TVIP) (for U.S.A. only)

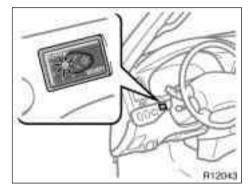


#### In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. Then lower the hood and make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.



TVIP is a theft deterrent system. If someone attempts to damage or break into your vehicle, the system sounds the alarm while flashing the lights.



#### SETTING THE SYSTEM

You can set the system as follows.

- Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
- 3. Close all the doors securely.
- Lock all the doors with the key or remote keyless entry transmitter. At this time, the TVIP indicator light comes

The system will be set in 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start to flash.

Make sure that the indicator light flashes. Then you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system because unlocking from the inside activates the alarm.

#### Activating the alarm

If the system detects a threat to the vehicle, blows the horn intermittently for one minute while flashing headlights, tail lights and front side marker lights, and turns on the interior light.

The system detects a threat under any of the following conditions:

 Either of the front doors is unlocked by means other than the key or remote keyless entry transmitter.

If the key is not in the ignition switch, all the doors will be automatically locked again.

- Any of the doors is forcibly opened.
- The side windows are tapped or broken.
- The battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.
- The ignition is hotwired.

After one minute, the alarm automatically stops and the indicator light starts flashing again.

#### Reactivating the alarm

Once set, until you cancel the system, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm has stopped.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in "Activating the alarm".

#### Stopping the alarm

You can stop the alarm in either of the following ways:

- Unlock any of the doors with the key or remote keyless entry transmitter.
- Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

#### CANCELLING THE SYSTEM

You can cancel the system as described in "Stopping the alarm".

If you cancel the system by unlocking any of the doors but no door is opened within 30 seconds, all the doors lock automatically and the system will be set again.

NOTE: If your vehicle's tail lights and front side marker lights turn on and the buzzer sounds for 2 seconds when the system is canceled, the trigger memory was activated; an alarm was triggered while you were away from the vehicle.

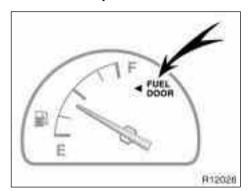
#### **TESTING THE SYSTEM**

You can check the system operation as follows.

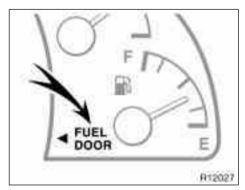
- 1. Open all the windows.
- Set the system as described in "SETTING THE SYSTEM".
- Unlock the driver's door with the inside lock knob. The system should activate and the alarm should sound.
- 4. Stop the alarm as described in "Stopping the alarm".
- 5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 for the passenger's door.

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

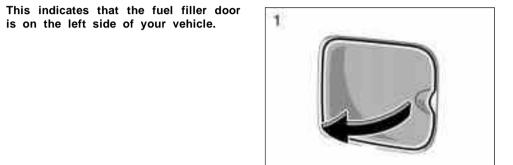
### Fuel tank cap



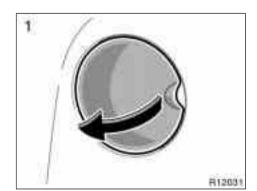
Without tachometer



With tachometer



Type A



B12038

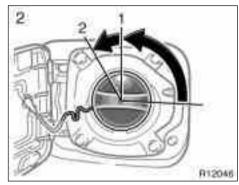
Type B

 To open the fuel filler door, pull the door toward out as shown.

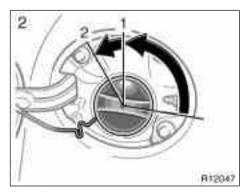
When refueling, turn off the engine.

## CAUTION

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.
- When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.
- Do not fill a fuel container on a plastic truck bed liner, a rubber truck bed mat, or any other insulating material. A static electricity charge could cause a spark and fire hazard. The proper procedure is to place an approved fuel container on the ground away from the truck for filling.



Type A



Type B

 To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap counterclockwise by 90 degrees (to the pressure point 1), and then turn it an additional 30 degrees (to point 2). Pause slightly before removing it.

Although a click will be heard as you turn the cap to point 1, it does not indicate that the cap can be removed.

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened.

When installing the cap, turn the cap clockwise until you hear one click. When you hear the click, the cap is fully closed.

If the cap is not tightened securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

# **CAUTION**

- Make sure the cap is tightened securely to prevent fuel spillage in case of an accident.
- Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.

# SECTION 1-3

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Seats, Seat belts, Steering wheel and Mirrors

Seats:	30
Front seats	30
Armrest	35
Swing-up rear seats	36
Head restraints	37
Seat belts	38
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag	47
Passenger airbag manual on-off switch!	56
Child restraint	56
Tilt steering wheel	86
Outside rear view mirrors	87
Anti–glare inside rear view mirror	88
Sunvigore	ΩC

#### Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

#### CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow passengers to sit on top of a folded-down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or properly restrained by seat belts can be severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.
- During driving, do not allow passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Otherwise, severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

# Front seats— —Front seat precautions

Driver seat

## CAUTION

The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50—75 mm (2—3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

 Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

#### Front passenger seats



The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

#### —Seat adjustment precautions

## / CAUTION

- Adjustments should not be made while the vehicle is moving, as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- When adjusting the seat, be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.
- Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

 While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.

# —Adjusting front seats (manual seat)



Separate and split bench seat



Non-split bench seat

#### 1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Separate and split bench seat: Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

Non-split bench seat: Pull the lever up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. DRIVER'S SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING KNOB

Turn the knob either way.

3. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

# CAUTION

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of personal injury.

# —Adjusting front seats (power seats)



# 1. SEAT POSITION AND SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat at that position.

Do not place anything under the front seats, as this might interfere with the seat movement.

# 2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seatback at that position.

### —Tilting passenger's seatback for rear seat entry (access cab models)

# **!** CAUTION

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of personal injury.

# 3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING SWITCH

Push the control switch on either way.

The amount of lumbar support will change while the switch is pushed.



# For easy access to the rear seat, do this.

Lift the seatback angle adjusting lever or press the pedal behind the seatback.

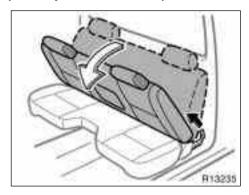
The seatback will tilt forward.

After passengers are in, lift up the seat-back until it locks.

## **CAUTION**

- After putting back the seatback, try pushing the seatback forward and rearward to make sure it is secured in place.
- Never allow anyone to rest their foot on the press pedal while the vehicle is moving.

#### —Folding seatback (non-split bench seat)



Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold down the seatback.

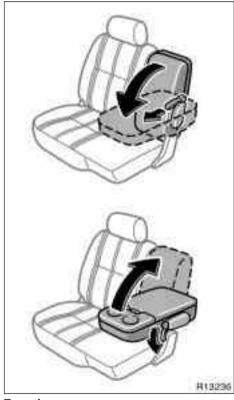
Hold the lever until you have swung the seatback forward slightly.

## **CAUTION**

When returning the seatback to the upright position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback.
   Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

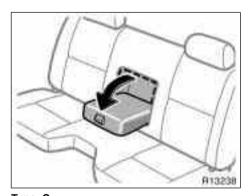
#### Armrest



Type A



Type B



Type C

To use the armrest, do this.

Type A—

To lower: Pull the lock release strap and down the armrest.

To raise: Push down the lock release knob and up the armrest.

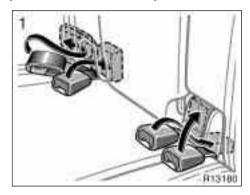
Type B—Pull the armrest down as shown in the illustration.

Type C—Pull the armrest out as shown in the illustration.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, avoid putting heavy loads on it.

# Swing-up rear seats (access cab models)

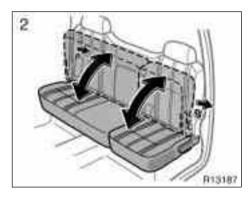


1. Stow the rear seat belt and buckles as shown in the illustration.

This prevents the belt and buckles from falling out when you swing up the rear seat.

#### NOTICE

The seat belt and buckles must be stowed before you swing up the rear seat.



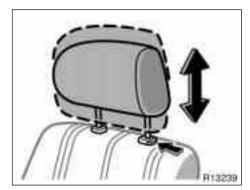
2. Raise the bottom cushion while pushing the lock release lever.

# / CAUTION

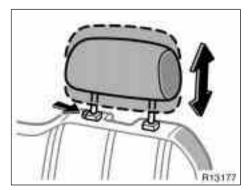
When returning the bottom cushion to its original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Make sure the bottom cushion is securely locked by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion.
   Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the bottom cushion and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

#### **Head restraints**



Front



Rear

# For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.

To lower: Push it down while pressing the

lock release button.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

# **CAUTION**

- Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.
- After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

# Seat belts— —Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

**Child.** Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts. See "Child restraint" for details.

#### STANDARD CAB MODELS-

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt.

#### ACCESS CAB MODELS—

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow the child to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. It does not provide sufficient restraint.

Small-framed person or youth in a 3-point type seat belt. On models with a non-split bench seat, have a small-framed person or youth sit slightly closer to the center of the vehicle (so the shoulder belt does not cross over the neck). On models with separate seats and a split bench seat, move the seat fully backward.

**Pregnant woman.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

**Injured person.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

#### CAUTION

Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.
- Avoid reclining the seatbacks too much. The seat belts provide maximum protection when the seatbacks are in the upright position. (Refer to the seat adjustment instructions.)
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or side doors.

- Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.
- Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners—they may severely weaken the belts. (See "Cleaning the interior" in Section 5.)
- Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

# —Front outside seat belts and rear outside seat belts



Adjust the seat as needed (front seats only) and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

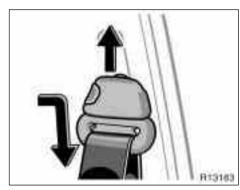
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

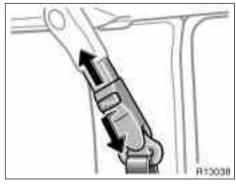
When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see "Child restraint" in this section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

# **CAUTION**

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.



Standard cab models



Access cab models

Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

Standard cab models-

To raise: Slide the anchor up.

To lower: Push in the lock release button

and slide the anchor down.

Access cab models-

To raise: Slide the anchor up.

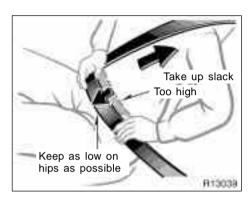
To lower: Pull the lock release knob and

slide the anchor down.

After adjustment, make sure the anchor is locked in position.

#### CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause severe injuries in a collision.



# Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

# / CAUTION

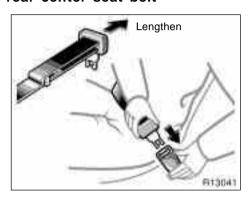
- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.
- For your safety, do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.



To release the belt, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

# —Front center seat belt and rear center seat belt



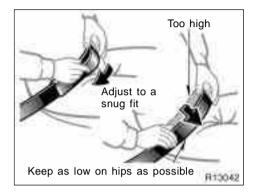
Sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

If the belt is not long enough for you, hold the tab at a right angle to the belt and pull on the tab.

### CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.



Remove excess length of the belt and adjust the belt position.

To shorten the belt, pull the free end of the belt.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit.

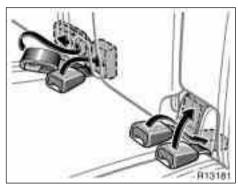
# / CAUTION

Both high-positioned and loose-fitting lap belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.

# —Stowing the rear seat belt and buckles (access cab models)



To release the belt, press the buckle-release button.



The rear seat belt and buckles can be stowed when not in use.

Seat belt and buckles must be stowed before you swing up the bottom cushion. (See "Swing-up rear seats" in this section.)

#### -Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

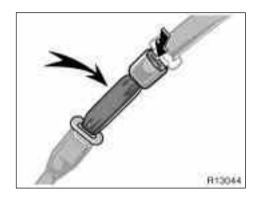
Please contact your local Toyota dealer so that the dealer can order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

# CAUTION

When using the seat belt extender, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of vehicle accident, increasing the chance of personal injury.

 Never use the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without it.

 Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, for another person, or at a different seating position than the one originally intended.



To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the "PRESS" signs on the buckle-release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

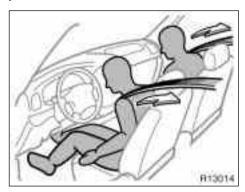
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle-release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

#### / CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the seat belt extender is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.

# —Front seat belt pretensioners



The driver and front passenger's seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

When the airbag sensor detects the shock of a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back in by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the front seat occupants.

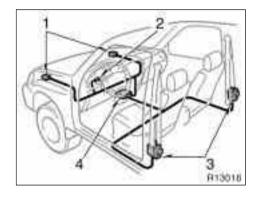
The front seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Collisions occurring at certain speeds and angles may cause the seat belt pretensioners and SRS airbags not to operate all together.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" in Section 1–5.)



The front seat belt pretensioner system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

- 1. Front airbag sensors
- 2. SRS warning light
- 3. Front seat belt pretensioner assemblies
- 4. Airbag sensor assembly

The front seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the front seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of smoke-like gas may be released. This gas is harmless and does not indicate that a fire is occurring.

Once the front seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not modify, remove, strike or open the front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Doing so may cause sudden operation of the front seat belt pretensioners or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injuries. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repairs and modifications.

#### NOTICE

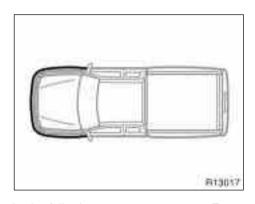
Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the front seat belt pretensioners in some cases.

- ◆ Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player
- ◆ Repairs on or near the front seat belt pretensioner assemblies
- Modification of the suspension system
- Modification of the front end structure
- Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end
- Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console



This front seat belt pretensioner system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

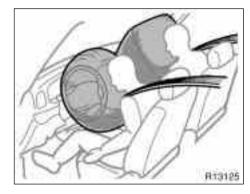
- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.
- If either front seat belt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant front seat belt pretensioner.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the front seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either front seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

# SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and right front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

- Vehicles with separate front seats—The SRS airbags are designed to protect the driver and front passenger.
- Vehicles with bench type front seats— The SRS airbags are designed to protect the driver and right-front passenger. They are not designed to protect occupant in the center position.

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS airbags help to reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or right front passenger's head or chest caused by directly hitting the steering wheel or dashboard. The front passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

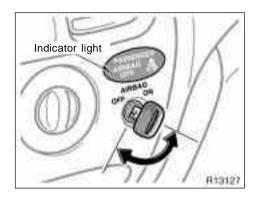
Be sure to wear your seat belt properly.

Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which will record the use of the seat belt restraint system by the driver and right front passenger when the SRS airbags are inflated.

### **CAUTION**

The driver or front passengers who are too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- The front passengers sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.
- All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.



The passenger airbag system is equipped with a manual on-off switch and indicator light. Turning the passenger airbag manual on-off switch clockwise to the "ON" position makes the passenger airbag system operational. Turning the passenger airbag manual on-off switch counterclockwise to the "OFF" position disables the passenger airbag system. The indicator light on the passenger airbag manual on-off switch will come on when the passenger airbag system has been disabled.

See "Passenger airbag manual on-off switch" in this section for detail.

# / CAUTION

- Make sure that the indicator light is off.
- Do not turn off the passenger airbag manual on-off switch except when a member of a passenger risk group identified in TABLE 1 is occupying the right front passenger seating position.
- When the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is turned off, the passenger airbag will not inflate in a collision and turning off the passenger airbag can reduce the occupant protection which your vehicle safety systems can provide to you in certain accidents and increase the likelihood of serious personal injuries.

#### TABLE 1: A PASSENGER RISK GROUP

Infant. An infant (less than 1 year old) who must ride in the front seat because:

- Vehicle has no rear seat:
- Vehicle has a rear seat too small to accommodate a rear-facing infant seat; or
- The infant has a medical condition which, according to the infant's physician, makes it necessary for the infant to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.

Child age 1 to 12. A child age 1 to 12 must ride in the front seat because:

- Vehicle has no rear seat:
- Although children ages 1 to 12 ride in the rear seat(s) whenever possible, children ages 1 to 12 sometimes must ride in the front because no space is available in the rear seat(s) of vehicle; or
- The child has a medical condition which, according to the child's physician, makes it necessary for the child to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.

**Medical condition.** A passenger has a medical condition which according to his or her physician:

- Causes the passenger airbag to pose a special risk for the passenger: and
- Makes the potential harm from the passenger airbag in a crash greater than the
  potential harm from turning off the airbag and allowing the passenger, even if
  belted, to hit the dashboard, or windshield in a crash.

For more detailed information concerning about the passenger risk group, please contact NHTSA at 1–800–424–9393 or Transport Canada at 1–800–333–0371.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" in Section 1–5.)

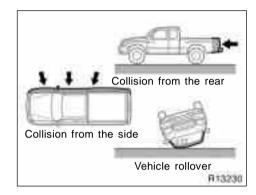
The SRS airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.

The SRS airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when the vehicle has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

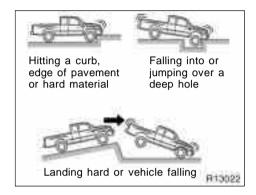
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS airbags and front seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

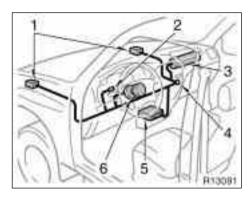
Always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS airbags may occur.



The SRS airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



The SRS airbag system mainly consists of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

- 1. Front airbag sensors
- 2. SRS warning light
- 3. Airbag module for right front passenger (airbag and inflator)
- 4. Passenger airbag manual on-off switch
- 5. Airbag sensor assembly
- Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non—toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver's vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can physically and safely exit the vehicle after a collision, you should do so at the first opportunity.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest or head are in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment. This is why it is important for the occupant to: avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module; sit straight and well back into the seat: wear the available seat belt properly; and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment, so do not touch! The airbags inflate only once. The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

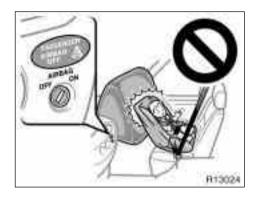
### **CAUTION**

• The SRS airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and right front passenger side seat belt systems. The front seat occupants can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" in this section.

Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. As to access cab models. Toyota recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" in this section.

#### **CAUTION**

A member of a passenger risk group should never sit or be occupied in the right front passenger seat with airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)



# / CAUTION

• Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

• A forward-facing child restraint system which belongs to a passenger risk group should never be installed on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position, because the force of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child in forward seating position.

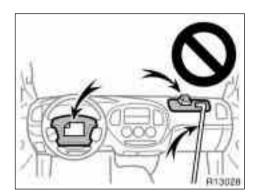
For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" in this section.



• Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean over the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.



- Do not allow a child to stand up or to kneel on the front passenger seat, since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" in this section.



• Do not put objects or your pets on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

• Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may cause sudden SRS airbag inflation or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repairs and modifications.

#### NOTICE

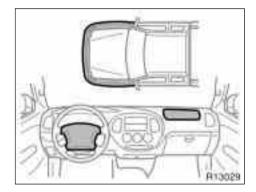
Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in some cases.

- ◆ Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two—way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player
- Modification of the suspension system
- ◆ Modification of the front end structure
- ◆ Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end
- ◆ Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag



This SRS airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.



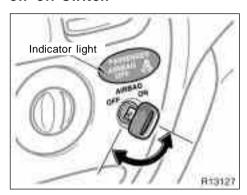
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

#### NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

# Passenger airbag manual on-off switch



This on-off switch is designed to disable the passenger airbag in order to allow usage, if necessary, of a member of a passenger risk group identified in TABLE 1 is occupying the right front passenger seating position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

#### Operate on-off switch as follows:

Insert key into the keyhole and turn it.

To turn passenger airbag on: Turn the key clockwise to the "ON" position.

To turn passenger airbag off: Turn the key counterclockwise to the "OFF" position.

The indicator light comes on when the passenger airbag system is off.

# **CAUTION**

- Make sure that the indicator light is off.
- Do not turn off the passenger airbag manual on-off switch except when a member of a passenger risk group identified in TABLE 1 (page 49) is occupying the right front passenger seating position.
- When the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is turned off, the passenger airbag will not inflate in a collision and turning off the passenger airbag can reduce the occupant protection which your vehicle safety systems can provide to you in certain accidents and increase the likelihood of serious personal injuries.

For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.

# Child restraint— —Child restraint precautions

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems for children small enough to use them.

The laws of all 50 states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAEJ1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. See "Seat belts" for details.

# **CAUTION**

• For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.

STANDARD CAB MODELS—
 Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child.

#### ACCESS CAB MODELS—

Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

• Never put infant or child age 1 to 12 in a passenger risk group on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

If you must put infant or child age 1 to 12 in a passenger risk group on the right front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

 Make sure that you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.

#### -Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with either the lap belt or the lap portion of the lap/ shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer's instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat if your vehicle is equipped with rear seats. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

### **CAUTION**

• Never put infant or child age 1 to 12 in a passenger risk group on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

If you must put infant or child age 1 to 12 in a passenger risk group on the right front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

 After installing the child restraint system, make sure it is secured in place according to the manufacturer's instructions. If it is not restrained securely, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident. When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

# —Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child's age and size.

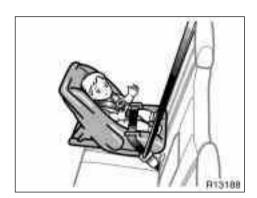
- (A) Infant seat
- (B) Convertible seat
- (C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

Your vehicle has anchor brackets for securing the top strap of a child restraint system.

For instructions on how to use the anchor bracket, see "—Using a top strap" in this section.

The child restraint lower anchorages approved for your vehicle may also be used. See "—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages" in this section.



(A) Infant seat

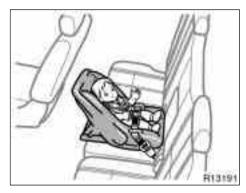


(B) Convertible seat



(C) Booster seat

# —Installation with 2-point type seat belt



(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat is used in rear-facing position only.

With the child restraint system installed, check that your driving position is satisfactory and that the child restraint system does not interfere with your driving.

If your driving position is not satisfactory, or the child restraint system interferes with your driving, install it at another position.

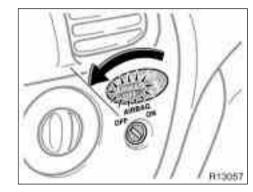
# / CAUTION

Ignoring the above instructions may result in a serious injury in case of an accident.



# / CAUTION

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

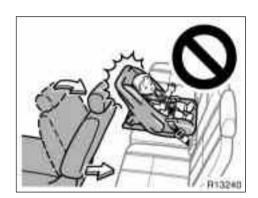


When you put a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat, turn the passenger airbag manual on-off switch counterclockwise to the "OFF" position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

The indicator light comes on when the system is off.

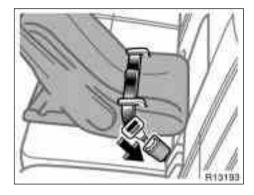
### **CAUTION**

If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on.



# / CAUTION

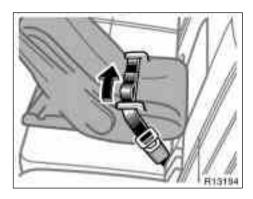
- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if the child restraint system interferes with the front seat lock mechanism or with your proper driving position. This can cause death or serious injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.



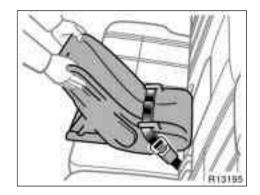
 Run the center lap belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the lap belt.

### **CAUTION**

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

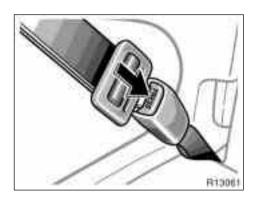


While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, tighten the lap belt by pulling its free end to hold the infant seat securely.



# **CAUTION**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



3. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle-release button.



#### (B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

A convertible seat is used in forward-facing or rear-facing position depending on the child's age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instruction about the applicable child's age and size as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.

With the child restraint system installed, check that your driving position is satisfactory and that the child restraint system does not interfere with your driving.

If your driving position is not satisfactory, or the child restraint system interferes with your driving, install it at another position.

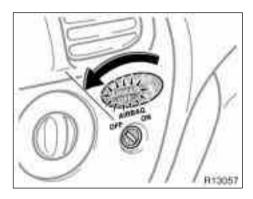
# **CAUTION**

Ignoring the above instructions may result in a serious injury in case of an accident.



# / CAUTION

Rear-facing child restraint system:
Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



When you put a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat, turn the passenger airbag manual on-off switch counterclockwise to the "OFF" position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

The indicator light comes on when the system is off.

# / CAUTION

If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on.

# **CAUTION**

Forward-facing child restraint system: A forward-facing child restraint system should never be installed on the front passenger seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position, because the force of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child in forward seating position.



# / CAUTION

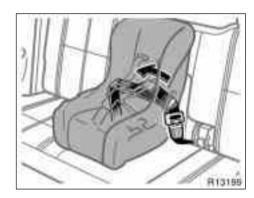
- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if the child restraint system interferes with the front seat lock mechanism or with your proper driving position. This can cause death or serious injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.



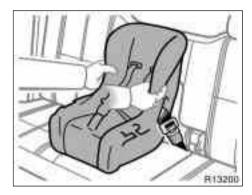
 Run the center lap belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the lap belt.

# **CAUTION**

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.



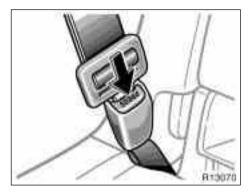
While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, tighten the lap belt by pulling its free end to hold the convertible seat securely.



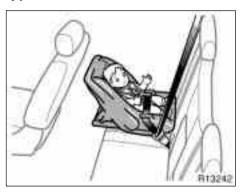
# **CAUTION**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

# —Installation with 3-point type seat belt



3. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle-release button.



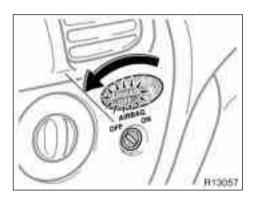
(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat is used in rear-facing position only.



# / CAUTION

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



When you install a rear-facing child restraint system which belongs to a passenger risk group on the right front seat, turn the passenger airbag manual on-off switch counterclockwise to the "OFF" position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

The indicator light comes on when the system is off.

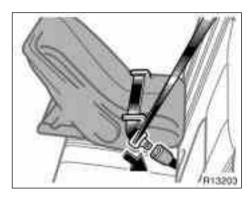
# **CAUTION**

If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the right front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on.



# / CAUTION

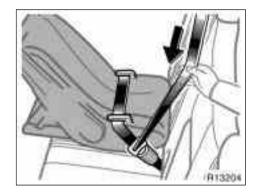
- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if the child restraint system interferes with the front seat lock mechanism or with your proper driving position. This can cause death or serious injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.



 Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

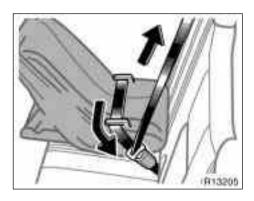
### **CAUTION**

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

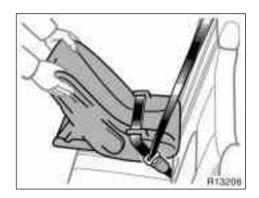


Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

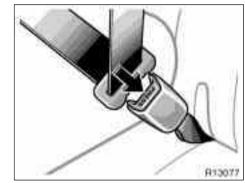


 While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.



# **CAUTION**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



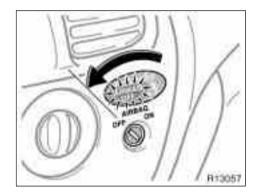
#### (B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

A convertible seat is used in forwardfacing or rear-facing position depending on the child's age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instruction about the applicable child's age and size as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.



# CAUTION

Rear-facing child restraint system:
Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual onoff switch in the "ON" position. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



When you install a rear-facing child restraint system which belongs to a passenger risk group on the right front seat, turn the passenger airbag manual on-off switch counterclockwise to the "OFF" position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)

The indicator light comes on when the system is off.

# **CAUTION**

If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the right front seat, make sure the passenger airbag manual on-off switch is in the "OFF" position and that the indicator light is on.

# **↑** CAUTION

Forward-facing child restraint system: A forward-facing child restraint system which belongs to a passenger risk group should never be installed on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position, because the force of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child in forward seating position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)



# **CAUTION**

- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if the child restraint system interferes with the front seat lock mechanism or with your proper driving position. This can cause death or serious injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.



 Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

## / CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

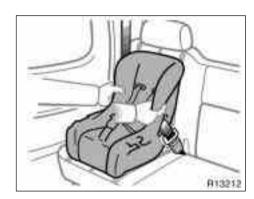


Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

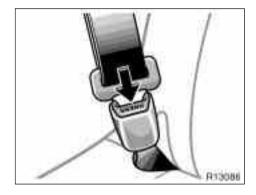


While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

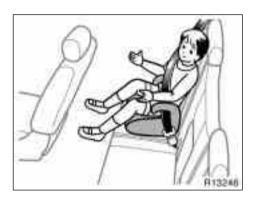


Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

/ CAUTION



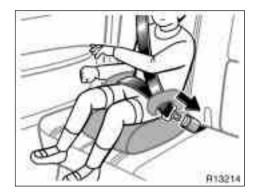
4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION
A booster seat is used in forward-facing position only.

## / CAUTION

A forward-facing child restraint system which belongs to a passenger risk group should never be installed on the right front seat with the passenger airbag manual on-off switch in the "ON" position, because the force of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child in forward seating position. (For details, see "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" in this section.)



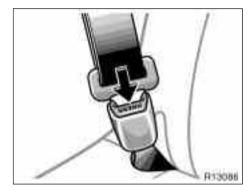
 Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on child's hips. See "Seat belts" for details.

## CAUTION

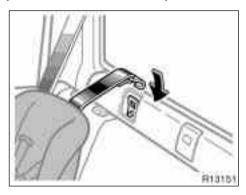
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child's neck, but not falling off child's shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.
- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child's hips as possible.
- For child's safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child's arm.
- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.

 If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

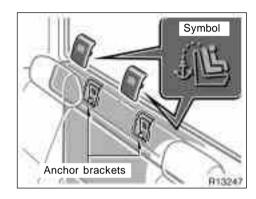


To remove the child restraint system, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract.

# —Using a top strap (standard cab models)



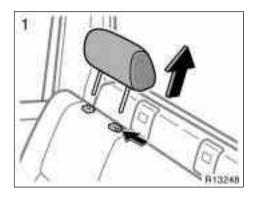
Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.



Use the anchor bracket on the back panel to attach the top strap.

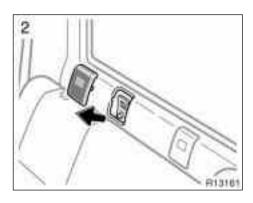
Anchor brackets are installed for (each) passenger seating position.

This symbol indicates the locations of user ready anchor brackets.

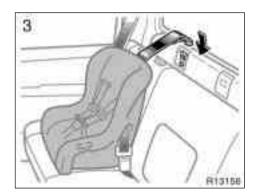


TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET:

1. Remove the passenger head restraint.



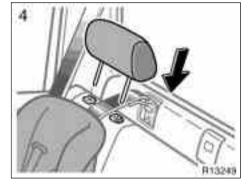
Lightly push down on the top surface of the anchor bracket cover, then pull it forward to remove.



3. Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.

Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see "Child restraint" in this section.



4. Replace the passenger head restraint.

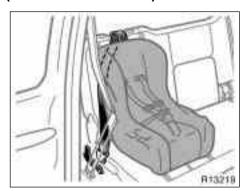
Store any removed covers in a safe place such as the glove box.

Be sure to replace all covers when the anchor bracket is not in use.

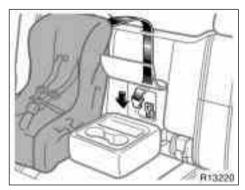


Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

#### —Using a top strap (access cab models)

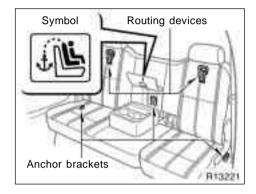


Outside position



Center position

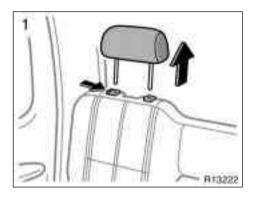
Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.



Use the routing device on the rear of the seat back and the anchor bracket on the side floor to attach the top strap.

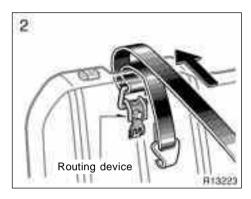
Anchor brackets are installed for each rear seating position.

This symbol indicates the locations of user ready anchor brackets.



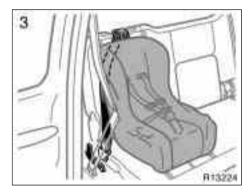
TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET: Outside position

1. Remove the head restraint.



2. Route the top strap through the routing device as shown in the illustration.





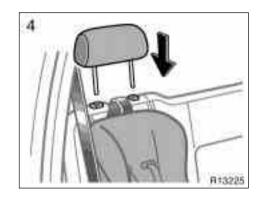
3. Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.

Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket on the side floor and tighten the top strap.

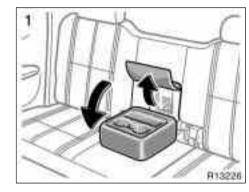
For instructions to install the child restraint system, see "Child restraint" in this section.

# **CAUTION**

Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

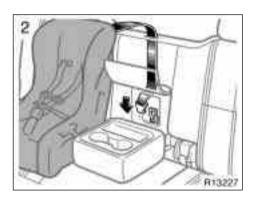


4. Replace the head restraint.



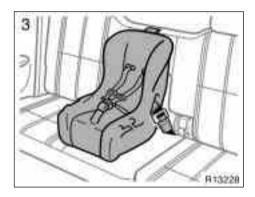
#### Center position

1. Fold down the cup holder, unfasten the Velcro that attaches the anchor bracket cover, and lift the cover.



Route the top strap through the slot on top of the seat, pass the strap through the seat, then latch the hook onto the anchor bracket.

Close the cover and return the cup holder to the original position.



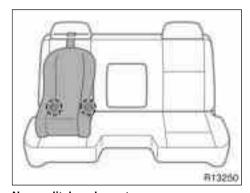
3. Move the child restraint system to the correct position.

Then fix the child restraint system with the seat belt and tighten the top strap.

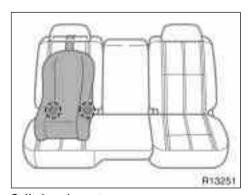
# **!** CAUTION

Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

# Installation with child restraint lower anchorages (standard cab models)



Non-split bench seat

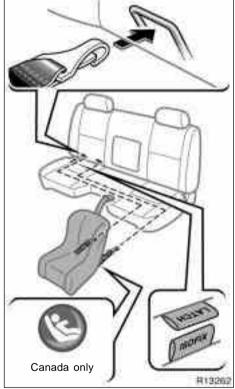


Split bench seat

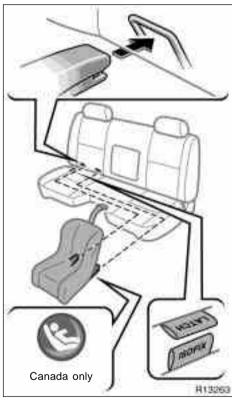
Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the rear seat.

The anchorages are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seat-back of the right side of the seat as shown in the illustration.

Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



Type A



Type B

#### For owners in Canada

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

# CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

#### Type A-

- Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seat cushion (non-split bench seat) or seatback (split bench seat).
- Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.

#### Type B-

- Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seat cushion (non-split bench seat) or seatback (split bench seat).
- 2. Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.

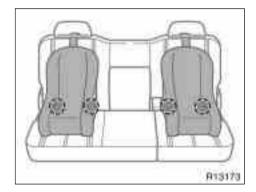
If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap" in this section.)

For the installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

## **CAUTION**

- When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.
- After securing the child restraint system, never slide or recline the seat.

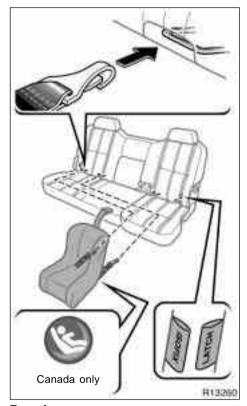
# —Installation with child restraint lower anchorages (access cab models)



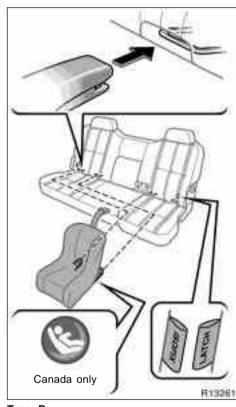
Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the rear seat.

The anchorages are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback of the outsides of the rear seat as shown in the illustration.

Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.







Type B

#### For owners in Canada

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

# CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

#### Type A—

- Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seatback.
- Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.

#### Type B—

- Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seatback.
- 2. Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.

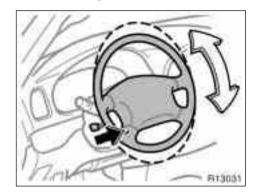
If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap" in this section.)

For the installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

# / CAUTION

- When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.
- After securing the child restraint system, never slide or recline the seat.
- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause death or serious injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.

#### Tilt steering wheel



To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull the lock release lever toward you, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

## / CAUTION

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.

#### Outside rear view mirrors—



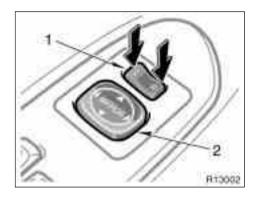
# Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger's side because it is a convex mirror. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

# / CAUTION

- Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.
- On some models, since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the outside rear view mirror heater switch is on.

# —Power rear view mirror control



#### To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

- Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted Push the switch to "L" (left) or "R" (right).
- Control switch—To move the mirror Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### NOTICE

If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

#### -Folding rear view mirrors



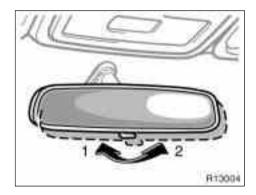
The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in restricted areas.

To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

# **CAUTION**

Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

# Anti-glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving-Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

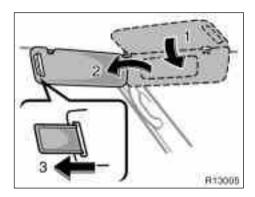
Night driving-Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

# **CAUTION**

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

#### Sun visors—

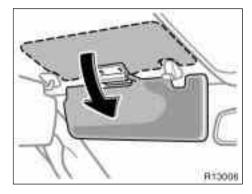


### To block out glare, move the sun visor.

To block out glare from the front—Swing down the sun visor (position 1).

To block out glare from the side—Swing down the sun visor, remove it from the hook and swing it to the lateral side (position 2).

If glare comes from obliquely behind you, extend the plate at the end of the visor (to position 3).

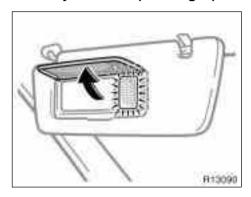


To block the glare from the front when the main sun visor is swung to the lateral side (position 2), swing down the sub visor.

# CAUTION

Do not extend the plate at the end of the sun visor when the visor is in the position 1. It can cover the anti-glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.

### -Vanity mirrors (with light)



To use the vanity mirrors, swing down the sun visor and open the cover.

The vanity light comes on when you open the cover.

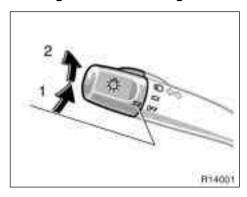
# SECTION 1-4

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

# **Lights and Wipers**

Headlights and turn signals	92
Emergency flashers	93
Instrument panel light control	94
Front fog lights	94
Interior light	94
Personal lights	95
Ignition switch and step lights	95
Cargo lamp	95
Windshield wipers and washer	96
Outside rear view mirror heaters	98

#### Headlights and turn signals



#### **HEADLIGHTS**

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

The lights automatically turn off when the driver's door is opened with the ignition turned off. To turn them on again, turn the key to the "ON" position or actuate the headlight switch. If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

#### NOTICE

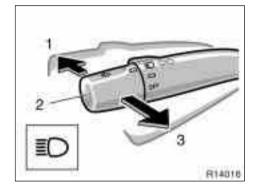
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.

# Daytime running light system (on some models)

The headlights turn on at reduced intensity when the parking brake is released with the engine started, even with the light switch in the "OFF" position. They will not go off until the ignition switch is turned off.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to the position 1.

Twist the knob to the position 2 to turn the headlights to full intensity for driving at night.

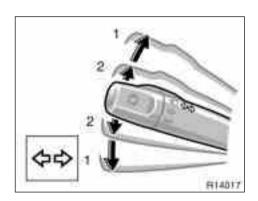


**High-Low beams**—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to "OFF".



#### **TURN SIGNALS**

To signal a turn, push the headlight/ turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

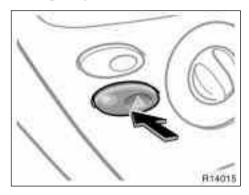
The key must be in the "ON" position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out.

#### **Emergency flashers**



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

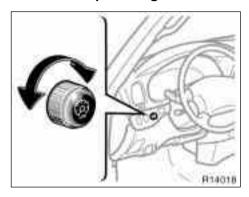
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

#### NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

#### Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.

## Front fog lights



To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight/turn signal lever. They will come on only when the headlights are on low beam.

### Interior light



To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.

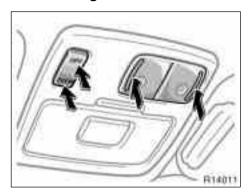
The interior light switch has the following positions:

"ON"-Keeps the light on all the time.

"OFF"-Turns the light off.

"DOOR"—Turns the light on when any door is opened. The light goes off when all the doors are closed.

### **Personal lights**



#### The personal lights operate separately.

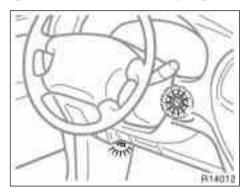
To turn on the light, push the lens on your side. To turn the light off, push the lens once again.

The personal light switch has the following positions:

"OFF"—Turns the lights off.

"DOOR"—Turns the lights on when any of the doors are opened.

### Ignition switch and step lights



For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light comes on when the driver's door is opened. The step light also comes on when the driver's door is opened.

The ignition switch light remains on for some time after the driver's door is closed.

#### Cargo lamp



The cargo lamp is designed to light up the rear deck of your vehicle.

#### CARGO LAMP OPERATION

#### By pushing "CARGO LAMP" switch

To turn on: Push the "CARGO LAMP" switch once.

At this time, the indicator light on the instrument panel will come on.

To turn off: Push the "CARGO LAMP" switch once again.

# By locking and unlocking doors (vehicles with the power door lock system)

You can operate the cargo lump by this method when all the doors are closed and the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position or the key is removed.

To turn on: Unlock the doors with the key, the power door lock switch or the remote keyless entry transmitter.

The cargo lamp will automatically turn off after 20 seconds.

To turn off: Lock the doors with the key, the power door lock switch or the remote keyless entry transmitter.

#### By opening and closing doors

To turn on: Open any of the doors.

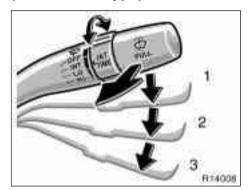
To turn off: Close all the doors:

- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the cargo lamp will go off immediately.
- When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position or the key is removed, the cargo lamp will automatically go off after 20 seconds.

# CARGO LAMP AUTOMATIC POWER-OFF FUNCTION

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 5 km/h (3 mph), the cargo lamp will go off.
- To prevent the battery being discharged, the cargo lamp will automatically go off when the lamp remains on for 30 minutes or more.

# Windshield wipers and washer (intermittent type)



#### To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Slow
Position 3	Fast

The "INT TIME" band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

# To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you and release it.

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

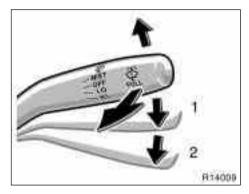
For instructions on adding washer fluid, see "Adding washer fluid" in Section 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

#### NOTICE

Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

# Windshield wipers and washer (mist type)



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Slow
Position 2	Fast

For a single sweep of the windshield, push the lever up and release it.

To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you and release it.

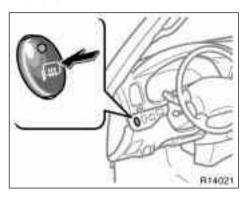
For instructions on adding washer fluid, see "Adding washer fluid" in Section 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

# Outside rear view mirror heaters



# To defog or defrost the outside rear view mirrors, push the switch.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

The heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will quickly clear the mirror surfaces. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the mirror heaters are operating.

Push the switch once again to turn the mirror heaters off.

The system will automatically shut off after the mirror heaters have operated about 15 minutes.



Since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the switch is on.

Make sure you turn the mirror heaters off when the mirror surfaces are clear. Leaving the mirror heaters on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop—and—go driving. The mirror heaters are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

If the outside rear view mirrors are heavily coated with ice, use a spray de-icer before operating the switch.

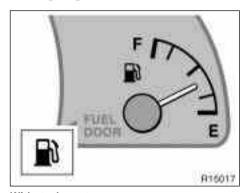
# SECTION 1-5

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

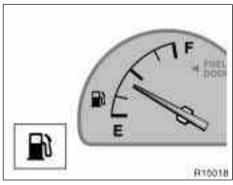
## Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

Fuel gauge	100
Engine coolant temperature gauge	100
Oil pressure gauge	10 <sup>-</sup>
Voltmeter	102
Tachometer	102
Odometer and two trip meters	103
Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers	104

#### Fuel gauge



With tachometer



Without tachometer

The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of the fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is on.

Nearly full—Needle at "F" Nearly empty—Needle at "E"

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

This fuel gauge has a non-return type needle which remains at the last indicated position when the ignition switch is turned off.

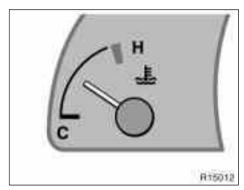
If the fuel level approaches "E" or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

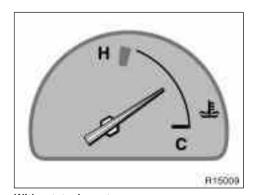
If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

# Engine coolant temperature gauge



With tachometer



Without tachometer

100

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

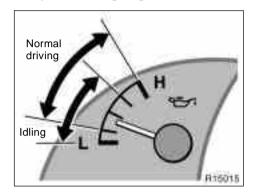
Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.
- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop-and-go traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

#### NOTICE

- ♦ Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.
- ◆ Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" in Section 4.

#### Oil pressure gauge



The oil pressure gauge indicates engine oil pressure when the ignition switch is on. Check it while driving to make sure that the needle is in the proper range.

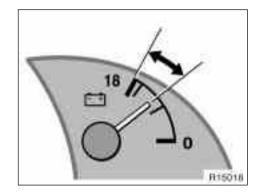
If the oil pressure should stay below the normal range, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

Oil pressure may not build up when the oil level is too low. The oil pressure gauge is not designed to indicate oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

#### NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the oil pressure below the normal range until the cause is fixed—it may ruin the engine.

#### Voltmeter

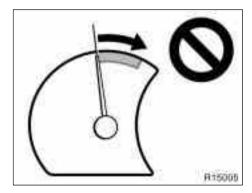


The voltmeter tells whether the battery is charged or discharged. Check it while the engine is running—the needle should always indicate as shown above.

If the needle reads below or above the normal range while the engine is running, it indicates the charging system needs immediate repair.

However, it is normal for the needle to drop below the normal range during engine starting.

#### **Tachometer**



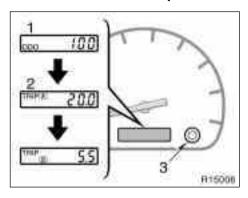
The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over-revving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

#### NOTICE

Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

#### Odometer and two trip meters



# This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

- 1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
- Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected. 3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

### Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

If the indicator or buzzer comes on		Do this.
(a)	(I) BRAKE	If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(b)	(indicator and buzzer)	Fasten driver's seat belt.
(c)	PASSENGER	Fasten front passenger's seat belt.
(d)	===	Stop and check.
(e)	متح.	Stop and check.
(f)	<b>H</b> ◯⊃ CHECK	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(g)		Fill up tank.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on		Do this.
(h)	ABS or (ABS)	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(i)		Close all doors.
(j)	*	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.
(k)	A/T P	Shift front drive control lever out of "N".
(I)	A/T OIL TEMP	Stop and check.
(m)		Add washer fluid.
(n)	Key reminder buzzer	Remove key.
(o)	Four-wheel drive system warning buzzer	Shift the transfer mode correctly.

#### (a) Brake System Warning Light

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

- When the parking brake is applied...
- When the brake fluid level is low...

## **CAUTION**

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

# Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following case:

 The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

## **CAUTION**

If the light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.

# (b) Driver's Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer

This light and buzzer remind you to buckle up the driver's seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to "ON" or "START", the reminder light flashes and buzzer sounds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light keeps flashing and the buzzer stops after about 4 to 8 seconds.

# (c) Front Passenger's Seat Belt Reminder Light

This light reminds you to buckle up the front passenger's seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to "ON" or "START", the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt. However, if a front passenger uses an additional seat cushion, the light may not flash even when the seat belt is not buckled up.

If luggage or other load is placed on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight and how it is placed on the seat, built—in sensors in the seat cushion may detect the pressure, causing the reminder light to keep flashing.

#### (d) Discharge Warning Light

This light warns that the battery is being discharged.

If it comes on while you are driving, there is a problem somewhere in the charging system.

The engine ignition will continue to operate, however, until the battery is discharged. Turn off the air conditioning, blower, radio, etc., and drive directly to the nearest Toyota dealer or repair shop.

#### NOTICE

Do not continue driving if the engine drive belt is broken or loose.

#### (e) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

#### NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

#### (f) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine starts. This means that the warning light system is operating properly.

If the lamp remains on, or the lamp comes on while driving, first check the followings.

- Empty fuel tank
  - If the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.
- Loose fuel tank cap

If the fuel tank cap is loose, securely tighten it.

These cases are temporary malfunctions. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the lamp will not go off even after the several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If the fuel tank is not empty or the fuel tank cap is not loose...

 There is a problem somewhere in the engine, emission control system, electronic throttle control system, automatic transmission electrical system or warning light system itself.

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

5VZ-FE engine-

If the engine speed does not increase with the accelerator pedal depressed down to about the middle position, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

# **CAUTION**

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

#### 2UZ-FE engine-

If the engine speed does not increase with the accelerator pedal depressed down, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

### / CAUTION

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

# Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs

Your vehicle may not pass a state emission inspection if the malfunction indicator lamp remains on. Contact your Toyota dealer to check your vehicle's emission control system and OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) system before taking your vehicle for the inspection.

For details, see "Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs" in Section 6.

#### (g) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

#### (h) "ABS" Warning Light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If the antilock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

#### (i) Open Door Warning Light

This light remains on until all the doors are completely closed.

#### (j) SRS Warning Light

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the system of the airbag and front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.

#### (k) Unengaged "Park" Warning Light (with automatic transmission and front drive control lever)

This light warns that the transmission "Park" mechanism is not engaged. If the front drive control lever is in the "N" position while the selector lever is in the "P" position, the transmission will disengage and the wheels will not lock.

## / CAUTION

To restore the park function, shift the front drive control lever out of "N", or the vehicle can move.

#### (I) Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature Warning Light (four-wheel drive models)

This light warns that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

If this light comes on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Stop the vehicle at a safe place and put the selector lever in "P". With the engine idling, wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

## (m) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light

This light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see "Adding washer fluid" in Section 7–3.)

#### (n) Key Reminder Buzzer

This buzzer reminds you to remove the key when you open the driver's door with the ignition key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

## (o) Four-wheel drive system warning buzzer

This buzzer reminds you that the transfer mode is not selected correctly.

If the buzzer sounds when you shift the transfer from "2WD" to "4HI", "4LO" to "4HI", "4HI" to "4LO", or "4LO" to "2WD" mode, follow the instructions in "Fourwheel drive system" in Section 1–6.

CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- Open one of the doors. The open door warning light should come on.
- Close the door.
   The open door warning light should go off.
- Turn the ignition key to "ACC".
   The SRS warning light should come on.
   It goes off after about 6 seconds.
- Turn the ignition key to "ON", but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light and SRS warning light should come on. The "ABS" warning light goes off after a few seconds.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

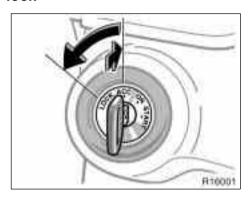
# SECTION 1-6

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

Ignition switch with steering lock	112
Automatic transmission	113
Manual transmission	117
Four-wheel drive system	118
Parking brake	123
Cruise control	123
Clutch start cancel switch	126

# Ignition switch with steering lock



"START"—Starter motor on. The key will return to the "ON" position when released.

For starting tips, see Section 3.

"ON"—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

"ACC"—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and open the driver's door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

"LOCK"—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn the key from "ACC" to the "LOCK" position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in the "P" position before pushing the key.

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the "LOCK" position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

## / CAUTION

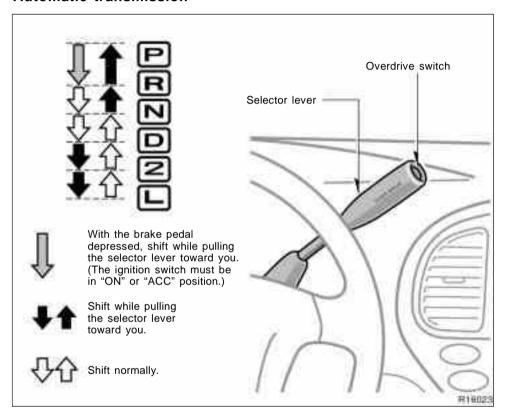
For manual transmission:

Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.

#### NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the "ON" position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

#### **Automatic transmission**

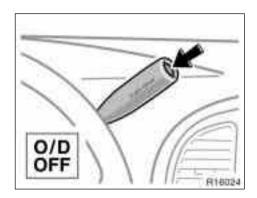


Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in "ON" or "ACC" position and the selector lever pulled toward you).

#### (a) Selector lever

The shift position is displayed on the instrument cluster.

- **P:** Parking, engine starting and key removal
- R: Reverse
- N: Neutral
- D: Normal driving (with overdrive on)
- 2: Stronger engine braking
- L: Maximum engine braking



#### (b) Overdrive switch

You can select either third gear (with overdrive off) or fourth gear (with overdrive on) by pushing this switch.

To turn the overdrive off, push the switch. The "O/D OFF" indicator light should come on. To turn the overdrive on again, push the switch again. The "O/D OFF" indicator light should go off.

Always drive your vehicle with the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving.

If the engine is turned off when the overdrive is off and restarted, the overdrive will automatically be on. Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see "Cruise control" in this section.

#### (c) Normal driving

- Start the engine as instructed in "How to start the engine" in Section 3. The transmission must be in "P" or "N".
- 2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to "D".

When the lever is in the "D" position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always turn the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even with the overdrive on.

## **CAUTION**

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

#### (d) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- Push the overdrive switch. The "O/D OFF" indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to third gear.
- Shift into the "2" position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Two-wheel drive models

5VZ-FE engine 115 km/h (71 mph) 2UZ-FE engine 120 km/h (75 mph)

Four-wheel drive models

5VZ-FE engine

Front drive control lever in "H2" or "H4"

109 km/h (68 mph)

Front drive control lever in "L4"

37 km/h (23 mph)

2UZ-FE engine

"2WD" or "4HI" mode is selected 120 km/h (75 mph)

"4LO" mode is selected

41 km/h (25 mph)

 Shift into the "L" position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

Two-wheel drive models

5VZ-FE engine 55 km/h (34 mph) 2UZ-FE engine 58 km/h (36 mph) Four-wheel drive models

5VZ-FE engine

Front drive control lever in "H2" or "H4"

52 km/h (32 mph)

Front drive control lever in "L4"

10 km/h (6 mph)

2UZ-FE engine

"2WD" or "4HI" mode is selected

58 km/h (36 mph)

"4LO" mode is selected

11 km/h (7 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see "Cruise control" in this section.

## **CAUTION**

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

#### (e) Using "2" and "L" positions

The "2" and "L" positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in "2" or "L", you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in "D".

With the selector lever in "2", the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to second gear.

With the selector lever in "L", the transmission is engaged in first gear.

#### NOTICE

◆ Be careful not to over-rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:

Two-wheel drive models

#### 5VZ-FE engine—

"2" ...... 115 km/h (71 mph)
"L" ..... 60 km/h (37 mph)

#### 2UZ-FE engine-

"2" ...... 120 km/h (75 mph)
"L" ..... 65 km/h (40 mph)

### 

- 2UZ-FE engine—
- "4LO" mode is selected
  "2" ....... 45 km/h (28 mph)
  "L" ....... 25 km/h (16 mph)
- ◆ Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the "2" or "L" position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, "D" position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.

#### (f) Backing up

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the "R" position.

#### NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

#### (g) Parking

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- With the brake pedal pressed down, fully depress the parking brake pedal to apply the parking brake securely.
- With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the "P" position.

## **CAUTION**

Never attempt to move the selector lever into "P" position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

#### (h) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between third gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

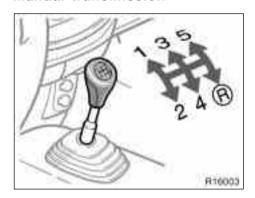
## CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

#### **NOTICE**

Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.

#### Manual transmission



#### The shift pattern is as shown above.

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. And do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade—use the parking brake.

#### Recommended shifting speeds

The transmission is fully synchronized and upshifting or downshifting is easy.

For the best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance, you should upshift or downshift at the following speeds:

gear	km/h (mph)
1 to 2 or 2 to 1	24 (15)
2 to 3 or 3 to 2	40 (25)
3 to 4 or 4 to 3	64 (40)
4 to 5 or 5 to 4	72 (45)

Downshift to the appropriate gear if acceleration is needed when you are cruising below the above downshifting speeds.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging, and possibly pinging. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

#### Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

Two-wheel drive models

gear	km/h	(mph
1	45	(28)
2	85	(53)
3	125	(78)
4	165	(112)

Four-wheel drive models

gear	km/h (mph)			
	"H2" (	or "H4"	"I	_4"
1	45	(28)	15	(9
2	85	(53)	30	(18
3	125	(78)	45	(28
4	165	(103)	70	(43

#### NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.

#### Good driving practice

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear.

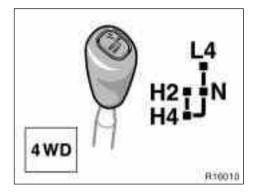
## **CAUTION**

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

#### NOTICE

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.

# Four-wheel drive system— (a) Front drive control (lever type)



Use the front drive control lever to select the following transfer modes.

"H2" (high speed position, two-wheel drive): Lever at "H2"

Use this for normal driving on dry, hardsurfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, the quietest ride and least wear.

"H4" (high speed position, four-wheel drive): Lever at "H4"

Use this for normal driving on wet, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

"N" (neutral position): Lever at "N" No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

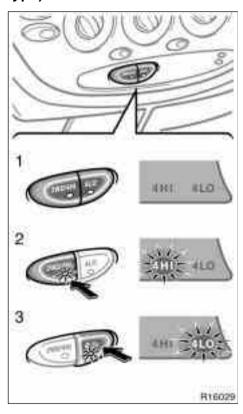
"L4" (low speed position, four-wheel drive): Lever at "L4"

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use "L4" for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The "4WD" (four-wheel drive) indicator light comes on when the "H4", "N" or "L4" mode is selected.

See "(c) Shifting procedure (lever type)" for further instructions.

# (a) Front drive control (button type)



Use the "2WD/4HI" and "4LO" buttons to select the following transfer modes.

"2WD" (high speed position, two-wheel drive): "2WD/4HI" and "4LO" buttons left out
Use this for normal driving on dry, hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, the quietest ride and least wear.

 "4HI" (high speed position, fourwheel drive): "2WD/4HI" button pushed in

The "4HI" (high speed four-wheel drive) indicator light comes on when the "4HI" mode is selected.

Use this for normal driving on wet, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

3. "4LO" (low speed position, fourwheel drive): With the "2WD/4HI" button pressed in, push the "4LO" button

The "4LO" (low speed four—wheel drive) indicator light comes on when the "4LO" mode is selected.

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use "4LO" mode for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

See "(c) Shifting procedure (button type)" for further instructions.

# (b) A.D.D. (automatic disconnecting differential)

The A.D.D. can be engaged or disengaged by the shifting operations described in "(c) Shifting procedure".

You should drive in four-wheel drive for at least 16 km (10 miles) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

# (c) Shifting procedure (lever type with manual transmission)

SHIFTING BETWEEN "H2" AND "H4"

To shift from "H2" to "H4", reduce the vehicle speed to less than 80 km/h (50 mph) and move the front drive control lever. If the indicator light does not come on when you shift the transfer into "H4", drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance. You need not depress the clutch pedal.

If you have trouble shifting in cold weather, reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle and reshift.

## / CAUTION

Never move the front drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from "H4" to "H2", simply move the front drive control lever.

This can be done at any speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into "H2", drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance.

#### SHIFTING BETWEEN "H4" AND "L4"

To shift from "H4" to "L4", stop the vehicle or reduce the vehicle speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph). With your foot off the accelerator pedal, depress the clutch pedal and move the front drive control lever.

To shift from "L4" to "H4", depress the clutch pedal and move the front drive control lever.

This can be done at any speed.

# (c) Shifting procedure (lever type with automatic transmission)

#### SHIFTING BETWEEN "H2" AND "H4"

**To shift from "H2" to "H4"**, reduce the vehicle speed to less than 80 km/h (50 mph) and move the front drive control lever.

If you have trouble shifting in cold weather, reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle and reshift.

## **CAUTION**

Never move the front drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from "H4" to "H2", simply move the front drive control lever.

This can be done at any speed.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into "H2", drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance.

#### SHIFTING BETWEEN "H4" AND "L4"

To shift between "H4" and "L4", stop the vehicle and put the transmission in "N". With the brake pedal depressed, move the front drive control lever.

# (c) Shifting procedure (button type)

SHIFTING BETWEEN "2WD" AND "4HI"

**To shift from "2WD" to "4HI"**, reduce the vehicle speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph) and push in the "2WD/4HI" button.

If the "4HI" (high speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes when you push in the "2WD/4HI" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not securely in "4HI" mode. Drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.

If the "4HI" (high speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds when you push in the "2WD/4HI" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "4HI" mode. Stop the vehicle or reduce the vehicle speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph). Push the button to turn it off, then once again to turn it back on.

## **CAUTION**

Never push the "2WD/4HI" button if the wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting. To shift from "4HI" to "2WD", push the "2WD/4HI" button again to turn it off.

This can be done at any speed.

If the "4HI" (high speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes when you push the "2WD/4HI" button again to return to "2WD" mode, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not securely in "2WD" mode. Drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance.

#### SHIFTING BETWEEN "4HI" AND "4LO"

To shift from "4HI" to "4LO", stop the vehicle and put the transmission into "N". With the brake pedal depressed, push the "4LO" button. If the "2WD/4HI" button left out, push in the "2WD/4HI" button to select the "4HI" mode.

If the "4LO" (low speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds for 3 seconds when you push the "4LO" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "4LO" mode. Drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, put the transmission securely into "N" and push the button again.

To shift from "4LO" to "4HI", stop the vehicle and put the transmission into "N". With the brake pedal depressed, push the "4LO" button.

If the "4LO" (low speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds for 3 seconds when you push the "4LO" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "4HI" mode. Drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, put the transmission securely into "N" and push the button again.

#### SHIFTING BETWEEN "2WD" AND "4LO"

To shift from "2WD" to "4LO", stop the vehicle and put the transmission into "N". With the brake pedal depressed, push the "2WD/4HI" button in to select the "4HI" mode, then push the "4LO" button.

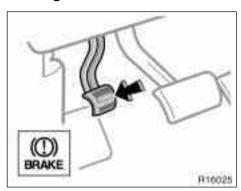
If the "4LO" (low speed four—wheel drive) indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds for 3 seconds when you push the "4LO" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "4LO" mode. Drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, put the transmission securely into "N" and push the button again.

To shift from "4LO" to "2WD", stop the vehicle and put the transmission into "N". With the brake pedal depressed, push the "2WD/4HI" switch again to turn it off.

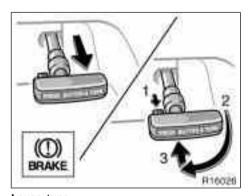
If the "4LO" (low speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds when you push the "2WD/4HI" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "2WD" mode. Push the "2WD/4HI" button in to return to "4LO" mode, drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, put the transmission securely into "N" and push the "2WD/4HI" button once again.

If the "4LO" (low speed four-wheel drive) indicator light flashes when you push the "2WD/4HI" button, this reminds you that the transfer mode is not in "2WD" mode. Drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance.

### Parking brake



Pedal type



Lever type

When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.

Pedal type-

To set: Fully depress the parking brake pedal. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.

To release: Depress the parking brake pedal once again.

Lever type-

To set: Pull out on the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.

To release: Press the lock release button (1), turn the lever (2), then push it in (3).

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

## **!** CAUTION

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

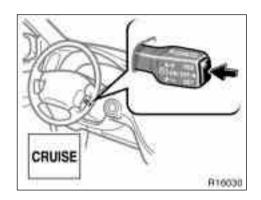
#### Cruise control

The cruise control allows you to cruise the vehicle at a desired speed over 40 km/h (25 mph) even with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Your cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades within the limits of engine performance, although a slight speed change may occur when driving up or down the grades. On steeper hills, a greater speed change will occur so it is better to drive without the cruise control.

## CAUTION

- To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads.
- Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.

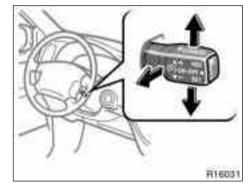


#### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON

To operate the cruise control, press the "ON-OFF" button. This turns the system on. The indicator light in the instrument panel shows that you can now set the vehicle at a desired cruising speed. Another press will turn the system completely off.



To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the "ON-OFF" button off when not using the cruise control.



#### SETTING AT A DESIRED SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in "D" before you set the cruise control speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the "- SET" direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

## / CAUTION

For manual transmission:

While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or over-revving.

#### CANCELLING THE PRESET SPEED

You can cancel the preset speed by:

- a. Pulling the lever in the "CANCEL" direction and releasing it
- b. Depressing the brake pedal
- c. Depressing the clutch pedal (manual transmission)

If the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will automatically cancel out.

If the vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset speed, the preset speed will also automatically cancel out.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

#### RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the "+ RES" direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the "- SET" direction.

#### RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the "- SET" direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the "- SET" direction.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you turn off the overdrive switch with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

#### RESUMING THE PRESET SPEED

If the preset speed is cancelled by pulling the control lever or by depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal, pushing the lever up in the "+ RES" direction will restore the speed set prior to cancellation.

However, once the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will not be resumed.

#### CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

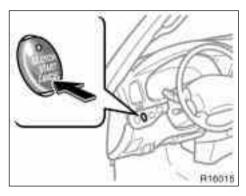
If the "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes when using the cruise control, press the "ON-OFF" button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

#### Clutch start cancel switch



To crank the engine without depressing the clutch pedal, push the switch with the ignition on.

The switch stays on as long as the ignition is on. And it will automatically turn off when the ignition is off. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the system is operating.

This switch cancels the clutch start system, which is designed to keep the starter motor from operating if the clutch pedal is not depressed all the way down.

The switch allows the vehicle to be driven out of difficult situations by cranking the engine with the clutch engaged.

Never use the switch for normal engine starting. Be sure to follow the starting procedure instructed in "How to start the engine" in Section 3.

# SECTION 1-7

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Car audio system

Reference	128
Jsing your audio system	129
Audio remote controls	150
Car audio system operating hints	152

## Reference



Type 1: AM-FM radio/compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)



Type 2: AM-FM radio/cassette player/compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)



Type 3: AM-FM radio/cassette player/compact disc player with changer

## Using your audio system— —Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push "PWR-VOL" to turn the audio system on and off.

Push "AM", "FM", "FM1", "FM2", "TAPE", "DISC" or "LOAD" to turn on that function without pushing "PWR-VOL". To turn on the cassette or compact disc player, a cassette or compact disc must be loaded in the player.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

#### SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push "AM", "FM", "FM1", "FM2", "TAPE", "DISC" or "LOAD" if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

#### TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system's tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

#### Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble, midrange, and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, midrange and bass.

#### Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

#### YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

To remove an antenna, carefully turn it counterclockwise.

#### YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should face to the right.

#### NOTICE

Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot, or the tape player may be damaged.

## YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER (type 1 and type 2)

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) The player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

#### **NOTICE**

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.

#### 8 cm (3 in.) compact disc singles

Type 1—

Your compact disc player does not need an adaptor to play compact disc singles. Compact disc singles are about 8 cm (3 in.) in diameter-smaller than standard discs.

After you eject a compact disc single, do not insert a standard 12 cm (4.7 in.) disc until "DISC" disappears from the display.

#### NOTICE

Do not use an adaptor for compact disc singles—it could cause tracking errors or interfere with the ejection of compact discs.

Type 2-

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

## YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER WITH CHANGER (type 3)

When you insert a disc, push the "LOAD" button and gently push the disc in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) This compact disc player can store up to six discs. The player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.



#### **NOTICE**

- ◆ Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc auto changer. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.
- Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.

## —Controls and features

## ►Type 1



Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

#### 1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE" or "SEEK".) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" when you push "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" button.)

### (Eject button)

Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

#### **◄/**▶► (Reverse/Fast–forward button)

Push and hold "▶▶" (preset button 6) or "◀◀" (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

#### ΑM

Push the "AM" button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. "AM" will appear on the display.

## AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)

Each time you push the "AUDIO CONTROL" knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

#### DISC (Compact disc)

Push the "DISC" button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

#### Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the following error messages.

"WAIT": The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

"ERROR 1": The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

"NO DISC": The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**"ERROR 3":** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**"ERROR 4":** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

"CD OPEN": The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### ∨ DISC ∧

With compact disc changer only-

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push "∨" (preset button 3) or "∧" (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

#### FM1 FM2

Push the "FM1" or "FM2" button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. "FM1" or "FM2" will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

#### PWR-VOL (Power and Volume)

Push "PWR-VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR-VOL" to adjust the volume.

#### RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:

Quickly push and release "RAND" (preset button 1). "Landbur" will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only-

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:

Push and hold "RAND" (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. "PRAND" will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

#### RPT (Repeat)

There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:

Quickly push and release "RPT" (preset button 2) while the track is playing. "

"RPT" will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only-

Repeating a disc:

Push and hold "RPT" (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. "PT" will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

#### **SCAN**

#### Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

#### Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only-

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:

Push the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

#### SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)

#### Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Do this again to find the station after that.

#### Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "\" or "\" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

#### ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. "ST" appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

#### **TEXT**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

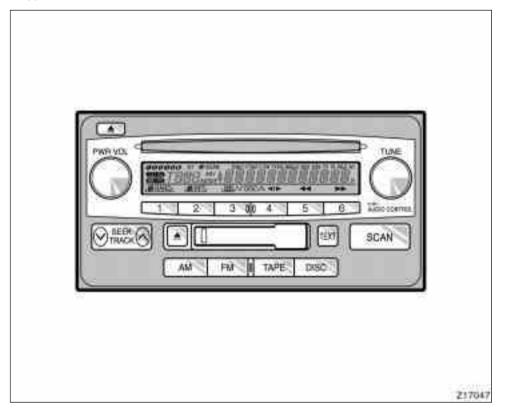
If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

#### TUNE (Tuning)

Turn the "TUNE" knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

## ►Type 2



Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

#### 1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE" or "SEEK".) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" when you push "AM" or "FM" button.)

### (Eject button)

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

#### **∢** (Program)

Push "◀**|**▶" (preset button 4) to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected ("♠" indicates the top side, "♥" indicates the bottom side).

Auto—reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

## 

Push "▶▶" (preset button 6) to fast-forward a cassette tape. "FF" will appear on the display. Push "◄◄" (preset button 5) to rewind a tape. "REW" will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast-forwarding, push "\[Display\]" or "TAPE" button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push "\[Display\]" or "TAPE" button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast-forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

#### Compact disc player

Push and hold "▶▶" (preset button 6) or "◀◀" (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

#### AM

Push the "AM" button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. "AM" will appear on the display.

## AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)

Each time you push the "AUDIO CONTROL" knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

MID (access cab models): Adjusts midpitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

#### DISC (Compact disc)

Push the "DISC" button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

#### Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

"WAIT": The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

"ERROR 1": The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

"NO DISC": The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**"ERROR 3":** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**"ERROR 4":** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

"CD OPEN": The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### ∨ DISC ∧

With compact disc changer only-

Use these buttons to select the disc you want to listen to.

Push " $\vee$ " (preset button 3) or " $\wedge$ " (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

#### Dolby® DD B NR\*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push "DO" (preset button 3). "LOO" will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used to record the tape.

#### FΜ

Push the "FM" button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. "FM1" or "FM2" will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

#### PWR-VOL (Power and Volume)

Push "PWR-VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR-VOL" to adjust the volume.

#### RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:

Quickly push and release "RAND" (preset button 1). "L RAND" will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

<sup>\*:</sup> Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "DOLBY" and the double D symbol D are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

With compact disc changer only—

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:

Push and hold "RAND" (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. "PRAND" will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

#### RPT (Repeat)

#### Cassette player

Push "RPT" (preset button 2) while the track is playing. "\_\_\_RPT\_" will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

#### Compact disc player

There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:

Quickly push and release "RPT" (preset button 2) while the track is playing. "\_\_\_RPT\_I" will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only-

Repeating a disc:

Push and hold "RPT" (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. "LERPT" will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

#### **SCAN**

#### Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

#### Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only-

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:

Push the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

## SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)

#### Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Do this again to find the station after that.

#### Cassette Player

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When a beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

#### Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "\" or "\" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

#### ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. "ST" appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

#### **TAPE**

Push the "TAPE" button to play a cassette tape.

#### **TEXT**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

#### TUNE (Tuning)

Turn the "TUNE" knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

## ►Type 3



Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

#### 1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE" or "SEEK".) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

RDS stations will be preset to the buttons when you turn on the RDS. (See "RDS" button.)

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM, two FM and RDS stations for each button. (The display will show "AM", "FM1", "FM2" or "FM TYPE" when you push "AM" or "FM" button.)

## (Eject button)

#### Cassette player

This button is used to eject a cassette.

#### Compact disc player

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs.

To eject the current compact disc, push and release the compact disc eject button.

To eject a specific disc, push " $\vee$ " (preset button 3) or " $\wedge$ " (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to eject is displayed. Push and release the eject button.

To eject all discs at a time, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep. The last compact disc played before pushing the button will be ejected first. If the ejected disc is not removed for a long time, the eject function will be cancelled.

#### **♦** (Program)

Push " (preset button 4) to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (" "indicates the top side, " "indicates the bottom side).

Auto—reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

## 

Push "▶▶" (preset button 6) to fast–forward a cassette tape. "FF" will appear on the display. Push "◄◄" (preset button 5) to rewind a tape. "REW" will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast-forwarding, push "▶▶" or "TAPE" button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push "◀◀" or "TAPE" button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast-forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

#### Compact disc player

Push and hold "▶▶" (preset button 6) or "◄◄" (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

#### AM

Push the "AM" button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. "AM" will appear on the display.

## AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)

Each time you push the "AUDIO CONTROL" knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

MID: Adjusts mid-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7. BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

#### DISC (Compact disc)

Push the "DISC" button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

#### Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

**"WAIT":** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**"ERROR 1":** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

"NO DISC": The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**"ERROR 3":** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**"ERROR 4":** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

"CD OPEN": The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### ∨ DISC ∧

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push " $\lor$ " (preset button 3) or " $\land$ " (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

#### Dolby® DD B NR\*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push "DO" (preset button 3). "LOO" will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used to record the tape.

<sup>\*:</sup> Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "DOLBY" and the double D symbol □ are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

#### FΜ

Push the "FM" button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. "FM1", "FM2" or "FM TYPE" will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM and six RDS stations, three for each of the preset button. If the RDS is off or RDS stations are not preset to the preset buttons, "FM TYPE" will not appear on the display.

#### LOAD

This button is used to load the compact discs in the compact disc player. This player can store up to six discs.

To load one compact disc only, quickly push and release the button, then insert a compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

To load multiple compact discs, push and hold the button (until you hear a beep when the audio system is on), then insert the first compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. After a few seconds, the shutter will automatically open again so the next disc can be inserted. The same process can be applied for loading the rest of the discs. If the player is full of discs, "DISC FULL" will appear on the display.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

#### PWR-VOL (Power and Volume)

Push "PWR-VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR-VOL" to adjust the volume.

#### RDS (Radio Data System)

Your audio system is equipped with Radio Data System (RDS). RDS station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

The "RDS" button turns the RDS on and off. This button is operational except in AM mode.

To turn on the RDS, push and hold this button until you hear a beep and "RDS" will appear on the display. At this time, the radio starts to search the RDS stations and "RDS SEARCH" will flash on the display.

Quickly push and release this button when the RDS turns on, the radio starts to search the RDS stations and "RDS SEARCH" will flash on the display.

When the RDS stations are found, "FOUND" and the number of the RDS stations will appear on the display, and you will hear two beeps. The stations will be preset to the preset buttons.

If the RDS stations can not be found, "NO RDS ST" will appear on the display and you will hear a beep, and the display returns to the previous mode.

To turn the RDS off, push the button until you hear a beep again.

#### RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:

Quickly push and release "RAND" (preset button 1). "LAND" will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:

Push and hold "RAND" (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. "PRAND" will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

#### RPT (Repeat)

#### Cassette player

Push "RPT" (preset button 2) while the track is playing. "RPT," will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

#### Compact disc player

There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:

Quickly push and release "RPT" (preset button 2) while the track is playing. "\_\_\_RPT\_I" will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

Repeating a disc:

Push and hold "RPT" (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. "LSRPT" will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

#### **SCAN**

#### Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

#### Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:

Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:

Push the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the auto changer has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

### SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)

#### Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Do this again to find the station after that.

#### Cassette Player

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When a beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

#### Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "\" or "\" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

#### ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. "ST" appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

#### **TAPE**

Push the "TAPE" button to play a cassette tape.

#### **TEXT**

#### Radio

This button is operational only in RDS mode.

When an RDS radio station transmits a text message, "TEXT" will be displayed. At this time, push the "TEXT" button to view the text message. The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed. To view the message again, push this button again. After the entire message has been displayed, the message will disappear.

The RDS audio system has memory to store three 64-character messages. To store a message in memory, push and hold the "TEXT" button until you hear a beep.

If three messages are already stored in memory, the oldest message will be overwritten by the new message.

To recall a radio text message, push the "TEXT" button momentarily. This will display the most recent message. Each push of the button will display messages in the order of most to least recent.

If no messages have been stored, or if there are no more messages to be recalled, "NO MESSAGE" will appear on the display, and the message display will be canceled.

The message display will be canceled if you activate any function that affects the display.

#### Compact disc player

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

#### TRAF (Traffic)

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off. This button is operational only in FM mode.

By pushing the "TRAF" button, "TRAF SEEK" will flash on the display and the radio will start seeking any traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, "TRAF" will be displayed and you will hear a beep.

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, "NO TRAF INFO" appears on the display for a few seconds and the display returns to the previous mode.

To cancel the traffic announcement, push this button again.

#### **TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the "TUNE" knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

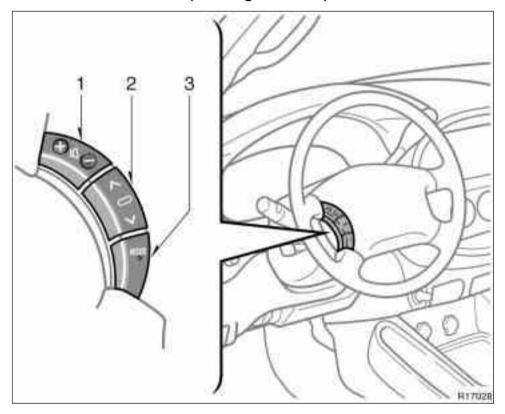
### TYPE (Program Types)

When you push the "TYPE" button while receiving an RDS station, the current program type appears on the display.

Each time you push this button, the program type changes as in the following:

- ROCK
- EASY LIS (Easy listening)
- CLS/JAZZ (Classical music and Jazz)
- R&B (Rhythm and Blues)
- INFORM (Information)
- RELIGION
- MISC (Miscellaneous)
- ALERT (Emergency message)

## Audio remote controls (steering switches)



Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

- 1. Volume control switch
- 2. " $\wedge$  $\vee$ " switch
- 3. "MODE" switch

#### 1. Volume control switch

Push "+" to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pushed.

Push "-" to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pushed.

#### 2. " $\wedge$ $\vee$ " switch

#### Radio

This switch has the following features—

To select a preset station:

Quickly push and release the " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the switch. Do this again to select the next preset station.

To seek a station:

Push and hold the " $\wedge$ " or " $\vee$ " side of the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you push the switch on either side during the seek mode, seeking will be cancelled.

#### Cassette player

This switch has the following features—

To skip to a different track in either direction:

Quickly push and release the " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the switch. "FF 1" or "REW 1" will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you push the switch ten times, the skip function will turn off. (You can skip up to nine tracks at a time.)

When counting the number of the tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two tracks before the song you are listening to, push the "\" side of the switch three times.

If you push the track switch further than you wanted to, push the other side of the switch. The track number will be increased or reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of the tracks remaining on the current side of the cassette.

- When the tape reaches to the beginning, the player will automatically start playing that side.
- After the tape reaches to the end, the player will automatically reverse and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track switch to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken, live, or classical recordings.

To fast-forward or reverse:

Push and hold the " $\wedge$ " side of the switch to fast–forward a cassette tape. "FF" will appear on the display. Push and hold the " $\vee$ " side of the switch to rewind a tape. "REW" will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast-forwarding, push the " $\wedge$ " side of the switch. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the " $\vee$ " side of the switch.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast-forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

#### Compact disc player

Use this switch to skip up or down to a different track in either direction.

Quickly push and release the " $\land$ " or " $\lor$ " side of the switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the " $\lor$ " side of the switch once, quickly.

## Car audio system operating hints

With compact disc changer only-

Push and hold the " $\wedge$ " or " $\vee$ " side of the switch until the disc you want to listen to is set.

#### 3. "MODE" switch

Push "MODE" switch to select an audio mode. Each push changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use.

To turn the audio system on, push the "MODE" switch.

To turn the audio system off, push and hold the "MODE" switch until the system turns off.

#### NOTICE

To ensure correct audio system operations:

- ◆ Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.
- Do not put anything other than a cassette tape or Compact Disc into the slot.
- ◆ The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

#### **RADIO RECEPTION**

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

#### FΜ

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi-path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

#### AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

## CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES

For the best performance for your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

 A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.) Use high-quality cassettes.

- Low-quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto-reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

## CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS

- Type 2 and 3—Your compact disc player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working.
   On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may cause your compact disc player to skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

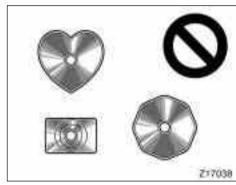
## / CAUTION

Compact disc players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

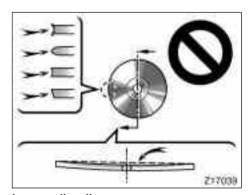


 Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

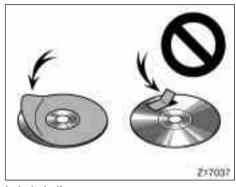
Copy-protected CD CD-R (CD-Recordable) CD-RW (CD-Re-writable) CD-ROM



Special shaped discs



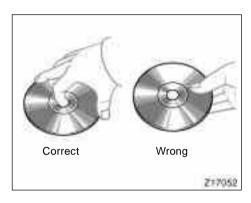
Low quality discs



Labeled discs

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the player or changer, do not use special shaped, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations.



- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them.
   Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scrapes, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.



To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint–free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint–free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti–static device.

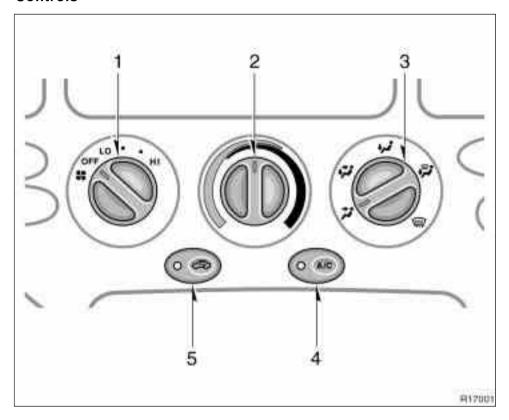
# SECTION 1-8

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Air conditioning system

Controls	158
Air flow selector settings	161
Operating tips	161
nstrument panel vents	163

## Controls



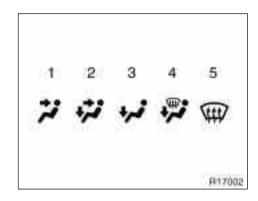
- 1. Fan speed selector
- 2. Temperature selector
- 3. Air flow selector
- 4. "A/C" button (on some models)
- 5. Air intake selector

#### Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

#### Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



#### Air flow selector

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

- **1. Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
- **2. Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
- Floor—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.

It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see "Instrument panel vents" in this section.

 Floor/Windshield—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

Turning the air flow selector to the floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see "Instrument panel vents" in this section.

Vehicles with "A/C" button-

Press the "A/C" button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

Windshield—Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see "Instrument panel vents" in this section.

Vehicles with "A/C" button-

Press the "A/C" button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

For details about air flow selector settings, see "Air flow selector settings" described below.

#### Air intake selector

The air intake selector button is used to switch the air intake FRESH mode that draws outside air into the system and RECIRCULATED mode that recirculates the air inside vehicle.

To turn the air source to RECIRCULATED mode, press the button. The indicator will come on. To turn the air source to FRESH mode, press the button again. The indicator will go off.

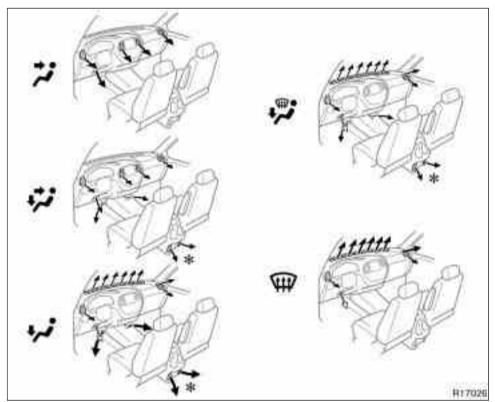
To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

#### "A/C" button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the "A/C" button. The "A/C" button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

Vehicles with 2UZ-FE engine—If the "A/C" button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

### Air flow selector settings



⇒: See "Instrument panel vents" in this section.

## Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except "OFF".

<sup>\*:</sup> On some models

 If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

#### Heating

For best results, set controls to:

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the "A/C" button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

#### Air conditioning

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except "OFF"
Temperature—Towards COLD
(blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—ON

 For quick cooling, move the air intake selector to recirculate for a few minutes.

#### Ventilation

For best results, set controls to:

Temperature—Towards COLD
(blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—OFF

Fan speed—Any setting except "OFF"

#### Defogging

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except "OFF"
Temperature—Towards WARM (red
zone) to heat; COLD
(blue zone) to cool
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—WINDSHIELD
Lower vent—CLOSED

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly. Vehicles with "A/C" button—

Press the "A/C" button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

 On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

#### Defrosting

The outside of the windshield For best results, set controls to:

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

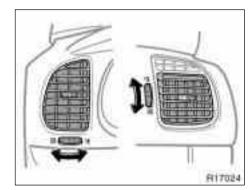
Vehicles with "A/C" button-

Lower vent—CLOSED

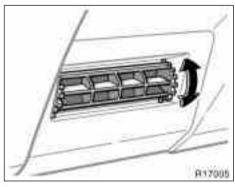
Press the "A/C" button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

 To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/ windshield air flow.

### Instrument panel vents



Side vents



Lower vent

If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the instrument panel vents. The instrument panel vents may be opened or closed as shown.

For removing frost or fog, it is recommended that you close the lower vent when using the "Floor", "Floor/Windshield" or "Windshield" mode.

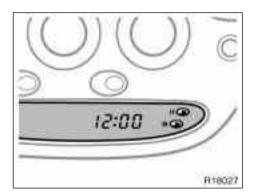
# SECTION 1-9

# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Other equipment

Clock
Cigarette lighter and ashtray
Power outlets
Glove box
Garage door opener box
Auxiliary boxes
Rear console box
Coin holder
Compact disc and cassette tape holder
Cassette tape holder
Cup holders
Note pad holder
Floor mot

#### Clock



#### The digital clock indicates the time.

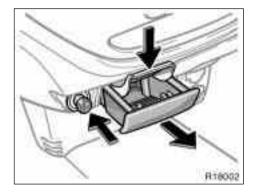
The key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

To reset the hour: Push the "H" button. To reset the minutes: Push the "M" button.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o'clock).

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indication will be reduced.

## Cigarette lighter and ashtray



#### **CIGARETTE LIGHTER**

To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the "ACC" position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

#### **ASHTRAY**

To use the ashtray, pull it out.

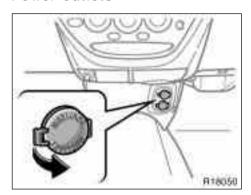
When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, push it back in completely.

To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

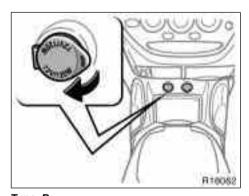
## / CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always completely close the ashtray after use.

#### Power outlets



Type A



Type B

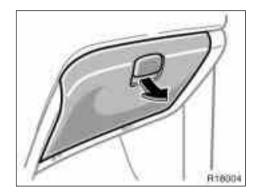
The power outlets are designed for power supply for car accessories.

The key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position for the power outlets to be used.

#### NOTICE

- ◆ To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W.
- ◆ To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- ♦ Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting a foreign object other than the appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.

#### Glove box



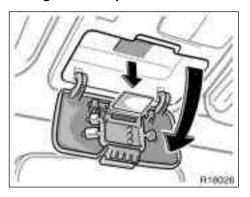
To open the glove box door, pull the lever.

On some models, the glove box light will come on when the glove box is opened with the headlight switch on.



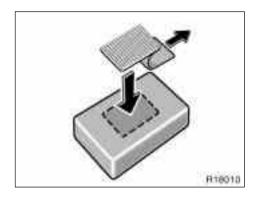
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

## Garage door opener box

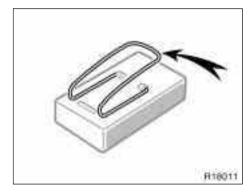


The box is designed to store a garage door opener transmitter.

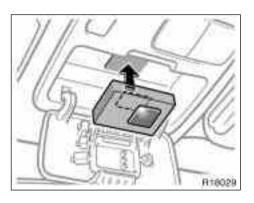
Open the cover and remove the Velcro square.



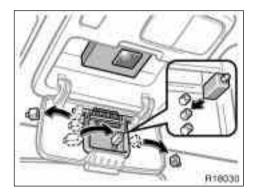
Remove the paper strip covering the adhesive on back side of square and adhere the square to back side of the transmitter near the center.



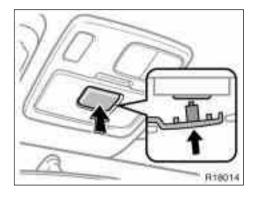
Please note if transmitter has wire clip for sun visor, this clip must be removed prior to adhesion of the Velcro.



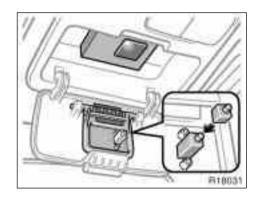
Place the transmitter with Velcro square facing inside of box into the box. Make sure the transmitter button is located above button pins.



Remove spacers from the center panel. Place the largest spacer on the pin that would be below transmitter button when the cover is closed. Close the cover.



When the garage door opener transmitter is properly installed, you can operate the transmitter by pushing the center panel of the cover.



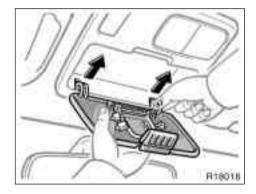
If the center panel does not contact your garage door opener transmitter:

- Check to see if spacer is on the correct pin.
- Attach another spacer to the top of original spacer. Check operation. If required, continue to add spacers until contact is achieved.

If the transmitter is clattering during driving, fill in a piece of felt or pad to prevent the transmitter from clattering.

## **CAUTION**

- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the garage door opener box closed while driving.
- Keep the remaining spacers away from children.

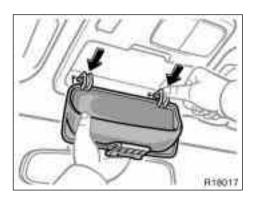


The auxiliary box (stored in the glove box) and garage door opener box are interchangeable.

#### Removing the cover-

Half open the cover. Pinch each hinge and pull it out of its pivot one at a time as shown above.

Do not remove the cover forcibly.



#### Installing the cover-

Align the hinges to the pivots, and press each hinge until you hear a click.

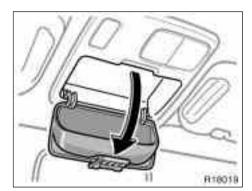
Make sure that the cover opens and closes smoothly.

## **Auxiliary boxes**

To use the auxiliary boxes, open the lids as shown in the following illustrations.

## / CAUTION

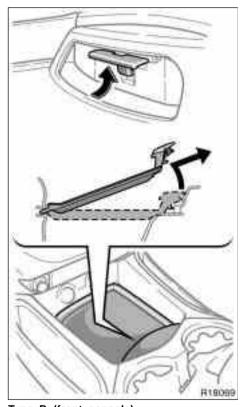
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.
- Type A only—As this holder is designed for holding a light object such as an eyeglass, do not place any heavy objects in it. Heavy objects may cause the holder to open and contents to fly out resulting in injuries.



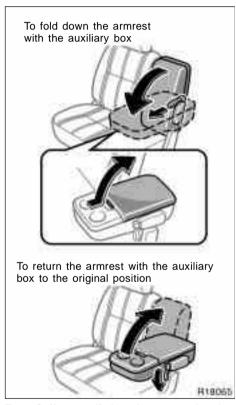
Type A (on the ceiling)

#### NOTICE

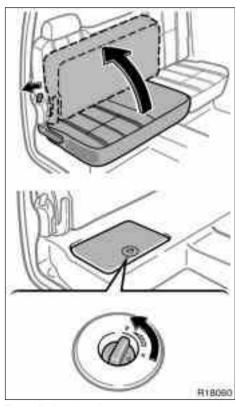
Type A only—During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.



Type B (front console)

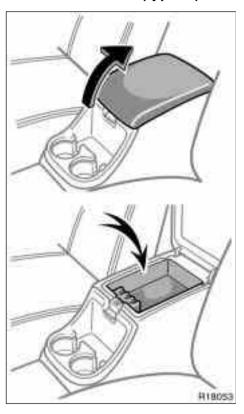


Type C (front split bench seat—only when the armrest is down)



Type D (under the rear seat—only when the bottom cushion is up)

## Rear console box (type A)

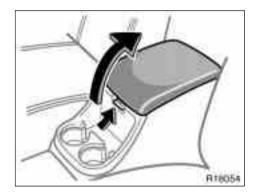


#### **UPPER TRAY**

To access the upper tray, raise the console box lid.

## / CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the upper tray closed while driving.



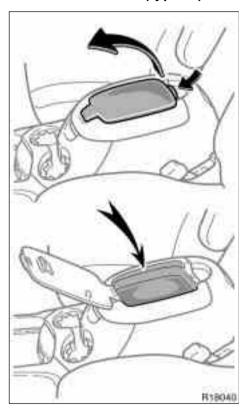
#### **CONSOLE BOX**

To access the rear console box, raise the upper tray by pulling up the lock release lever.

## CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.

## Rear console box (type B)

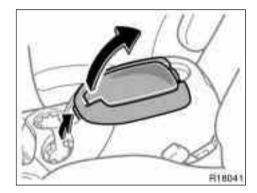


#### **UPPER TRAY**

To access the upper tray, raise the console box upper lid while pushing the lock release button.

## / CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the upper tray closed while driving.



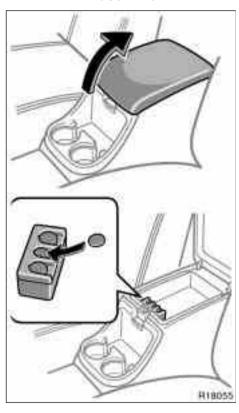
#### **CONSOLE BOX**

To access the rear console box, raise the console box lid by pulling up the lock release lever.

## CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.

## Coin holder (type A)

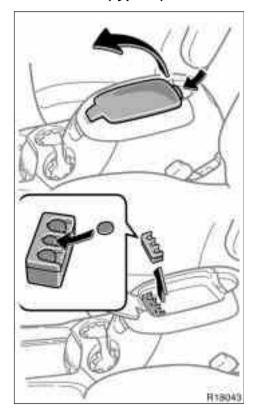


## The rear console box is equipped with a coin holder.

To use the coin holder:

- 1. Raise the console box lid.
- 2. Push coins down into the holder.

## Coin holder (type B)

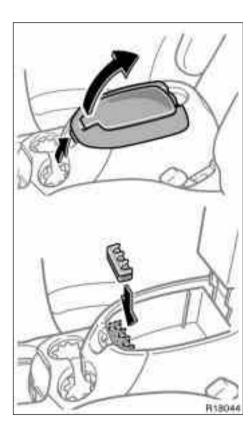


## The rear console box is equipped with a coin holder.

To use the coin holder:

- 1. Raise the console box upper lid while pushing the lock release button.
- 2. Push coins down into the holder.

The coin holder is detachable.



## The coin holder can be set in the console box.

To set the coin holder in the console box, raise the console box lid by pulling up the lock release lever.

## Coin holder (type C)



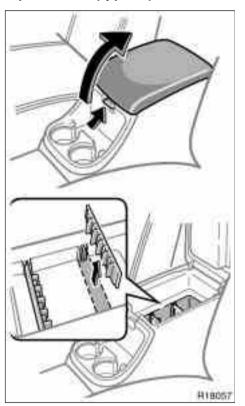
## The auxiliary box is equipped with a coin holder.

To use the coin holder:

- 1. Raise the auxiliary box lid while pushing the lock release button.
- 2. Push coins down into the holder.

The coin holder is detachable.

## Compact disc and cassette tape holder (type A)

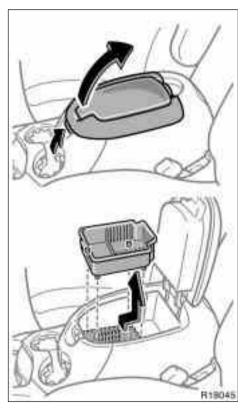


## The rear console box is equipped with compact disc and cassette tape holders.

To use the holders, raise the console box lid and upper tray by pulling up the lock release lever.

The plates for the compact disc and cassette tape holders are detachable.

## Compact disc and cassette tape holder (type B)



The rear console box is equipped with a compact disc and cassette tape holder.

To use the holder, raise the console box lid by pulling up the lock release lever.

The compact disc and cassette tape holder is detachable.

### Cassette tape holder



## The auxiliary box is equipped with a cassette tape holder.

To use the holder, raise the auxiliary box lid while pushing the lock release button.

The plate for the cassette tape holder is detachable.

### Cup holders

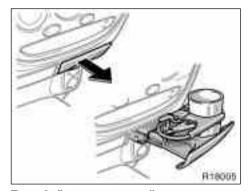
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely. To use them, observe the following illustrations.

## CAUTION

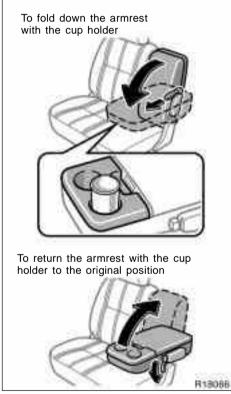
- Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.

#### NOTICE

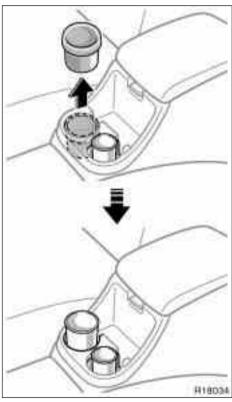
Type A only—As this holder is designed for holding soft cups only, do not place too heavy a cup, drink—can or bottle in it.



Type A (instrument panel)



Type B (front split bench seat—only when the armrest is down)

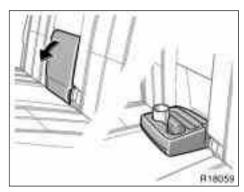


Type C (front side of rear console box)

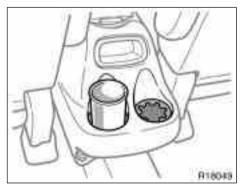
Type C cup holders are equipped with a detachable adapter for each holder. When you remove the adapter, a bigger cup can be held in the holder.



Type D (front side of rear console box)

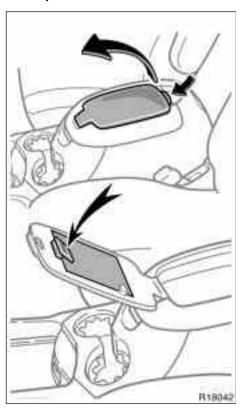


Type F (rear seat)



Type E (rear side of rear console box)

## Note pad holder



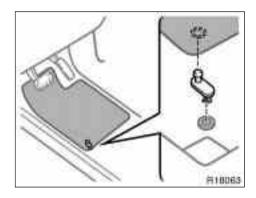
The rear console box is equipped with a note pad holder. This is designed to hold small paper such as note pads.

To use the holder, raise the console box upper lid while pushing the lock release button.

# / CAUTION

- Do not write on the note pad holder while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not place anything else on the note pad holder. Such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly cause injury during sudden braking or an accident.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, keep the console box upper lid closed when it is not in use.

### Floor mat



Use a floor mat of the correct size.

If the floor carpet and floor mat have a hole, then it is designed for use with a locking clip. Fix the floor mat with locking clip into the hole in the floor carpet.



# **CAUTION**

Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.

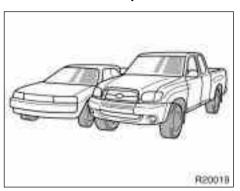
# SECTION 2

# INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

# Information before driving your Toyota

Off-road vehicle precautions
Break-in period
Fuel
Fuel pump shut off system
Operation in foreign countries
Three–way catalytic converters
Engine exhaust cautions
Facts about engine oil consumption
Twin ground electrode spark plugs
Brake system 193
Brake pad wear limit indicators
Luggage stowage precautions
Rear step bumper
StepSide bed
Limited-slip differential
Your Toyota's identification
Theft prevention labels
Suspension and chassis
Types of tires

### Off-road vehicle precautions



This vehicle has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, it has a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

# **CAUTION**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Avoid loading any items on the roof that will raise the vehicle's center of gravity.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.

- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

### Break-in period

### Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

### Fuel

#### **FUEL TYPE**

Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

To help prevent gas station mix-ups, your Toyota has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5–M93 in Canada.

### **NOTICE**

Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

#### OCTANE RATING

Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating or research octane number lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking. If it is severe, this will lead to engine damage.

#### If your engine knocks...

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

# GASOLINE CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES

Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.

However, all gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to keep clean and/or clean intake systems.

#### QUALITY GASOLINE

Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for quality fuel named World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied world wide. The WWFC consists of three categories that depend on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 3 has been adopted. The WWFC improves air quality by providing for better emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.

#### **CLEANER BURNING GASOLINE**

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

#### **OXYGENATES IN GASOLINE**

Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE. If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

#### **GASOLINE CONTAINING MMT**

Some gasoline contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcy-clopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

#### **GASOLINE QUALITY**

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If this does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

### NOTICE

- ◆ Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- ♦ If driveability problems occur (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.
- ◆ Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.

#### **FUEL TANK CAPACITY**

100 L (26.4 gal., 22.0 lmp. gal.)

### Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the ignition switch to "ACC" or "LOCK" once and start it.

# **CAUTION**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, it is the fuel system has been damaged and it is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.

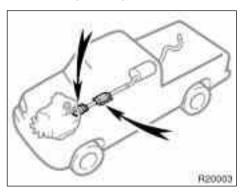
### Operation in foreign countries

If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...

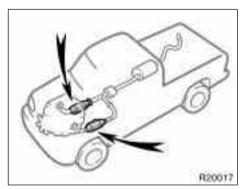
**First,** comply with the vehicle registration laws.

**Second,** confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

### Three-way catalytic converters



5VZ-FE engine



2UZ-FE engine

The three-way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

# **CAUTION**

- Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.
- Do not idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

### **NOTICE**

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three-way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ♦ Use only unleaded gasoline.
- ◆ Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three way catalytic converter.
- Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.
- ◆ Avoid racing the engine.
- ◆ Do not push-start or pull-start your vehicle.
- ◆ Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.

- ♦ Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel systems could cause an extremely high three-way catalytic converter temperature.
- ♦ If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check-up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three-way catalytic converter system best.
- ◆ To ensure that the three-way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

## **Engine exhaust cautions**

# CAUTION

- Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.
- Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.
- Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.
- Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.

- To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.
- If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, drive with the windows open. Have the cause immediately located and corrected.
- Toyota does not recommend occupying the rear cargo area when it is fitted with a slide—in camper, camper shell or other type cover while the engine is running. This caution applies to both driving and stopped or parked situations with the engine running. Particular care should be taken to prevent exhaust gases from entering camper bodies, trailers or other enclosures on or around your vehicle. If exhaust fumes are detected, open all windows and thoroughly ventilate the area.

# Facts about engine oil consumption

#### **FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL**

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

#### **ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION**

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high-speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

# IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

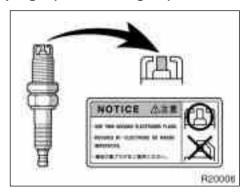
One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see "Checking the engine oil level" in Section 7–2.

# Twin ground electrode spark plugs (5VZ-FE engine)



Your engine is fitted with twin ground electrode spark plugs.

### NOTICE

Use only twin ground electrode spark plugs for your engine performance.

### **Brake system**

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub-systems. If either sub-system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will be longer. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

# / CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

#### **BRAKE BOOSTER**

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power-assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

# / CAUTION

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.
- Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will be longer.

#### ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The anti-lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal: When the anti-lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti-lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti-lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti-lock brake system is in the self-check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti-lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the anti-lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti-lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

# **CAUTION**

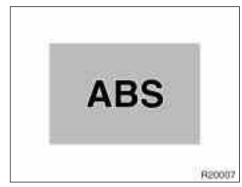
Do not overestimate the anti-lock brake system: Although the anti-lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti-lock brake system on.

If tire grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti-lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.

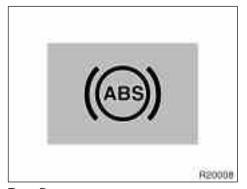
Anti-lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti-lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snowcovered roads.
- Driving with tire chains installed.
- Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.

Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti-lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels' turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.



Type A



Type B

#### "ABS" Warning light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If the antilock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

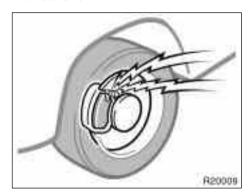
When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

# Brake pad wear limit indicators



The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

### Luggage stowage precautions

When stowing luggage or cargo in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put luggage or cargo in the rear deck when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

# / CAUTION

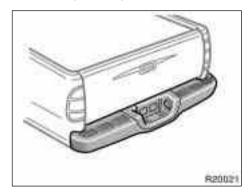
- To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything behind the front seats higher than the seatbacks (access cab models). Keep luggage or packages low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the rear deck. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver's field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver's control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.

### NOTICE

Do not load the vehicle beyond the cargo weight specified in Section 8.

## Rear step bumper

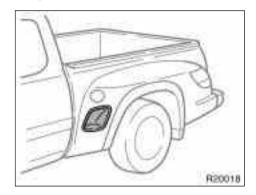


The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

# **CAUTION**

- Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time. It is designed for only one person.
- Never drive the vehicle with anyone on the rear step bumper.

### StepSide bed



The side step is for easier step-up loading.

# A CAUTION

For models equipped with a StepSide bed:

- Do not allow more than one person to get on the side step. Do not exceed the maximum weight limit of 136 kg (300 lb.) on the side step.
- Never drive the vehicle with anyone on the side steps.
- Do not stand on the side steps while the vehicle is moving.

# Limited-slip differential

Some Toyotas are equipped with a limited–slip differential. If one of the rear wheels begins to spin, the limited–slip differential is designed to aid traction by automatically transmitting driving force to the other rear wheel. If you are not sure whether your vehicle is equipped with one, you can ask your Toyota dealer.

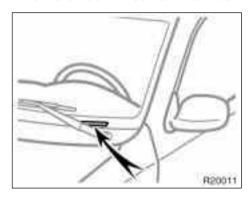
# **CAUTION**

Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by a jack. The vehicle could be driven off the jack and could pose a danger or result in serious injury.

### NOTICE

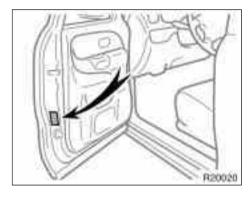
Use only a spare tire of the same size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota because damage to the limited-slip differential could possibly occur with another tire type.

# Your Toyota's identification— —Vehicle identification number



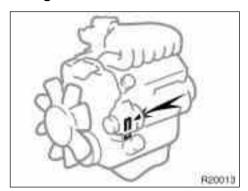
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from outside.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

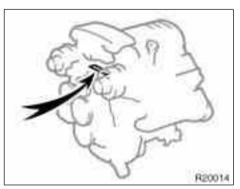


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Label.

## -Engine number



5VZ-FE engine



2UZ-FE engine

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

# Theft prevention labels (except for Canada)

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 56 mm (2.20 in.) by 16 mm (0.63 in.).

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

## NOTICE

You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.

### Suspension and chassis



Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.

### Types of tires

Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.

#### 1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

#### 2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

# CAUTION

- Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.
- Do not use tires other than the manufacturer's designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originals.



Owner's Warranty Information

# **INTRODUCTION**

Satisfaction Down the Road
Transportation Assistance
If You Need Assistance
Warranty Coverages at a Glance
Your Warranties in Detail
General Warranty Provisions
New Vehicle Limited Warranty
Federal Emission Control Warranty
California Emission Control Warranty_
Tire Limited Warranty
Your Responsibilities
Operation and Maintenance
Obtaining Warranty Service

### SATISFACTION DOWN THE ROAD

t Toyota, our top priority is always our customers. We know your Toyota is an important part of your life and something you depend on every day. That's why we're dedicated to building products of the highest quality and reliability.

Our excellent warranty coverage is evidence that we stand behind the quality of our vehicles. We're confident — as you should be — that your Toyota will provide you with many years of enjoyable driving.

To further demonstrate our commitment to our customers' satisfaction, occasionally we may establish a special policy adjustment to pay for specific repairs that are no longer covered by warranty. When we establish such a policy adjustment, we mail details to all applicable owners we have on record. That's why it's important to send in the card at the back of this booklet if you change your address or if you've purchased this vehicle from a previous owner.

To provide you with added protection against unexpected service costs, we offer Toyota Extra Care vehicle service agreements and Toyota Auto Care pre-paid maintenance programs. Both offer plans to meet a wide

variety of needs. Your dealership can help you select the plan that's best for you.

Our goal is for every Toyota customer to enjoy outstanding quality, dependability and peace of mind throughout their ownership experience. We want you to be a satisfied member of the Toyota family for many miles to come.

This booklet describes the terms of Toyota warranty coverage as well as general owner responsibilities. A separate publication found in your glove box, the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*, describes your vehicle's maintenance requirements. Be sure to review this publication carefully, since proper maintenance is required to ensure that warranty coverage remains intact.

All information in this booklet is the latest available at the time of publication and, with the exception of the emission control warranties, is subject to change without notice.

e realize that your confidence in the quality and reliability of our products was a key factor in your decision to buy a Toyota. We also know how disruptive the loss of transportation can be to your daily routine. That's why we're pleased to offer you the benefits of our Transportation Assistance Policy.

Under this policy, you are eligible for transportation assistance if your Toyota must be kept overnight for warranty-covered repairs. The policy applies when your vehicle must be kept overnight for any of the following reasons:

- The warranty repairs will take longer than one day to complete.
- The warrantable condition requires extensive diagnosis.
- The parts needed for the warranty repairs are not readily available and your vehicle is inoperative or unsafe to drive.

The policy does not apply when warranty repairs can be completed in one day but the vehicle must be kept overnight due to dealer or owner scheduling conflicts. The Transportation Assistance Policy applies for the duration of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The policy applies to all 2003 model-year Toyotas sold and serviced by authorized Toyota dealerships in the mainland United States and Alaska.

For further details, please consult your Toyota dealer.

### IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

Both Toyota and your Toyota dealer are dedicated to serving your automotive needs. Your complete satisfaction is our first priority. Should you have a problem or concern — either during or after the warranty period — please take the following steps to ensure the quickest possible response:

# Step 1

Discuss the situation with a dealership manager, such as the service manager or customer relations manager. In most cases, a satisfactory solution can be reached at this step.

# Step 2

If the dealership does not address your concern to your satisfaction, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at **(800) 331–4331**. If you are hearing– or speech–impaired, call **(800)** 443–4999 (TDD).

Please have the following information ready when you call:

- Your Toyota's vehicle identification number (located on the driver's side corner of the dashboard, under the window)
- Current mileage on your vehicle
- Name of your Toyota dealership

A Toyota customer relations representative will assist you in working with the dealership to find a satisfactory solution.

# Step 3

If your concern has still not been resolved to your satisfaction, Toyota offers additional assistance through the Dispute Settlement Program, a dispute resolution program administered by the National Center for Dispute Settlement. The purpose of the Dispute Settlement Program is to resolve disputes through arbitration — a process by which two parties authorize an independent third party to hear and resolve a dispute. The program is informal and free of charge. To request that your

case be reviewed through the program, complete the customer claim form in the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet (found in your glove box) and mail it to:

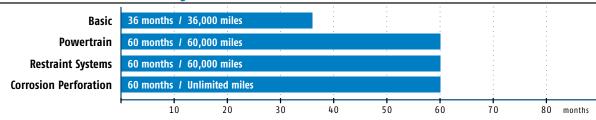
National Center for Dispute Settlement P.O. Box 561109 Dallas, TX 75356-1109

If you would like to request a customer claim form, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331–4331. When you call, please have your vehicle identification number, the current mileage on your Toyota and the names of your selling and servicing dealerships.

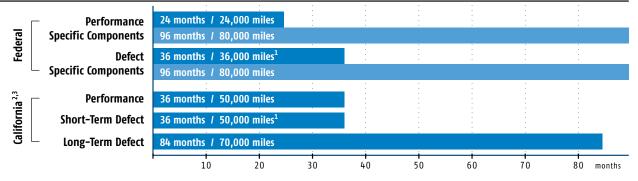
**Important:** You must use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies through a court action pursuant to the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act. You may also be required to use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies under the "Lemon Laws" of your state. Please check the appropriate page of the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet for the requirements applicable to your state.

This information about the Dispute Settlement Program is correct as of the date of printing. However, the program may be changed without notice. For the most current information about the Dispute Settlement Program, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331–4331.

# **New Vehicle Limited Warranty**



# **Emission Control Warranty**



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Specific components may have longer coverage under terms of the Powertrain Warranty.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Also applies to Massachusetts and Vermont vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System. Vehicles covered by this warranty are also covered by the Federal Emission Control Warranty.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> For 4-cylinder Camry models certified as partial zero-emission vehicles (PZEV), if any, coverage is 15 years or 150,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### Who Is the Warrantor

The warrantor for these limited warranties is Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. ("Toyota"), 19001 South Western Avenue, Torrance, California 90509–2991, a California corporation.

### Which Vehicles Are Covered

These warranties apply to all 2003 model-year vehicles registered and normally operated in the United States, U.S. territories and Canada. Warranty coverage is automatically transferred at no cost to subsequent vehicle owners.

# **Multiple Warranty Conditions**

This booklet contains warranty terms and conditions that may vary depending on the part covered. A warranty for specific parts or systems, such as the Powertrain Warranty or Emission Performance Warranty, is governed by the coverage set forth in that warranty as well as the General Warranty Provisions.

# **When Warranty Begins**

The warranty period begins on the vehicle's in-service date, which is the first date the vehicle is either delivered to an ultimate purchaser, leased, or used as a company car or demonstrator.

# **Repairs Made at No Charge**

Repairs and adjustments covered by these warranties are made at no charge for parts and labor.

# **Parts Replacement**

Any needed parts replacement will be made using new or remanufactured parts. The decision whether a part should be repaired or replaced will be made by the servicing Toyota dealership and/or Toyota. Parts scheduled to be replaced as required maintenance are warranted until their first replacement only.

### **GENERAL WARRANTY PROVISIONS**

### **Limitations**

The performance of necessary repairs and adjustments is the exclusive remedy under these warranties or any implied warranties. Toyota does not authorize any person to create for it any other obligation or liability in connection with this vehicle.

Any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose is limited to the duration of these written warranties. Some states do not allow restrictions on how long an implied warranty lasts, so this limitation may not apply to you.

# **Your Rights Under State Law**

These warranties give you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights that vary from state to state.

### WHAT IS COVERED AND HOW LONG

# **Basic Warranty**

This warranty covers repairs and adjustments needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any part supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under "What Is Not Covered" on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 36 months or 36,000 miles, whichever occurs first, with the exception of wheel alignment and wheel balancing, which are covered for 12 months or 20,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

# **Powertrain Warranty**

This warranty covers repairs needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any component listed in the next column and supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under "What Is Not Covered" on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### **Engine**

Cylinder block and head and all internal parts, intake manifold, timing gears and gaskets, timing chain/belt and cover, flywheel, valve covers, oil pan, oil pump, engine mounts, turbocharger housing and all internal parts, supercharger housing and all internal parts, engine control computer, water pump, fuel pump, seals and gaskets.

#### Transmission and Transaxle

Case and all internal parts, torque converter, clutch cover, transmission mounts, transfer case and all internal parts, engine control computer, seals and gaskets.

### Front-Wheel-Drive System

Final drive housing and all internal parts, axle shafts, drive shafts, constant velocity joints, front hub and bearings, seals and gaskets.

## Rear-Wheel-Drive System

Axle housing and all internal parts, propeller shafts, U-joints, axle shafts, drive shafts, bearings, supports, seals and gaskets.

# **Corrosion Perforation Warranty**

This warranty covers repair or replacement of any original body panel that develops perforation from corrosion (rust-through), subject to the exceptions indicated under "What Is Not Covered" on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months, regardless of mileage.

For information on how to protect your vehicle from corrosion, see the section entitled "Corrosion Prevention and Appearance Care" in the *Owner's Manual*.

# **Restraint Systems Warranty**

This warranty covers repairs needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any seatbelt or air bag system supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under "What Is Not Covered" on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

For vehicles sold and registered in the state of Kansas, the warranty for seatbelts and related components is 10 years, regardless of mileage.

# **Towing**

When your vehicle is inoperable due to failure of a warranted part, towing service to the nearest authorized Toyota dealership is covered.

### WHAT IS NOT COVERED

This warranty does not cover damage or failures resulting directly or indirectly from any of the following:

- Fire, accidents or theft
- Abuse or negligence
- Misuse for example, racing or overloading
- Improper repairs
- Alteration or tampering, including installation of non-Genuine Toyota Accessories
- Lack of or improper maintenance, including use of fluids other than those specified in the Owner's Manual
- Installation of non-Genuine Toyota Parts
- Airborne chemicals, tree sap, road debris (including stone chips), rail dust, salt, hail, floods, wind storms, lightning and other environmental conditions
- Water contamination

This warranty also does not cover the following:

### **Tires**

Tires are covered by a separate warranty provided by the tire manufacturer. See page 26.

### Normal Wear and Tear

Noise, vibration, cosmetic conditions and other deterioration caused by normal wear and tear.

# **Maintenance Expense**

Normal maintenance services such as:

- Engine tune-ups
- Replacement of fluids and filters
- Lubrication
- Cleaning and polishing
- Replacement of spark plugs and fuses
- Replacement of worn wiper blades, brake pads/linings and clutch linings

### **Vehicles With Altered Odometer**

Failure of a vehicle on which the odometer has been altered so that actual vehicle mileage cannot be readily determined.

# **Salvage or Total-Loss Vehicles**

Any vehicle that has ever been issued a "salvage" title or similar title under any state's law; or has ever been declared a "total loss" or equivalent by a financial institution or insurer, such as by payment for a claim in lieu of repairs because the cost of repairs exceeded the cash value of the vehicle. This exclusion does not apply to the emission control warranties.

# **Incidental Damages**

Incidental or consequential damages associated with a vehicle failure. Such damages include but are not limited to inconvenience; the cost of transportation, telephone calls and lodging; the loss of personal or commercial property; and the loss of pay or revenue.

# **Disclaimer of Extra Expenses and Damages**

The performance of necessary repairs and adjustments is the exclusive remedy under this warranty or any implied warranty. Toyota does not authorize any person to create for it any other obligation or liability in connection with this vehicle. Toyota shall not be liable for incidental or consequential damages resulting from breach of this written warranty or any implied warranty. Any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose is limited to the duration of this written warranty, except in states where this limitation is not allowed.

### **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

If a dispute arises regarding your warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under "If You Need Assistance" on pages 4–5. Please note that you must use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies through a court action pursuant to the Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act. You may also be required to use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies under the "Lemon Laws" of your state. Please check the appropriate page of the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet (located in your glove box) for the requirements applicable to your state.

### WHAT IS COVERED AND HOW LONG

# **Emission Defect Warranty**

Toyota warrants that your vehicle:

- Was designed, built and equipped to conform at the time of sale with applicable federal emissions standards.
- Is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may cause the vehicle to fail to meet these standards.

Federal regulations require that this warranty be in effect for two years or 24,000 miles from the vehicle's in-service date, whichever occurs first. However, under the terms of the Basic Warranty, Toyota provides coverage of three years or 36,000 miles, whichever occurs first. Specific components may have longer coverage under the terms of the Powertrain Warranty. Additionally, components marked "8/80" in the parts list on pages 15–16 have coverage of eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

# **Emission Performance Warranty**

Some states and localities have established vehicle inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs to encourage proper vehicle maintenance. If an EPA-approved I/M program is in force in your area, you are eligible for Emission Performance Warranty coverage.

Under the terms of the Emission Performance Warranty and federal regulations, Toyota will make all necessary repairs if both of the following occur:

- Your vehicle fails to meet applicable emissions standards as determined by an EPA-approved emissions test.
- This failure results or will result in some penalty to you such as a fine or denial of the right to use your vehicle — under local, state or federal law.

This warranty is in effect for two years or 24,000 miles from the vehicle's in–service date, whichever occurs first. Additionally, components marked "8/80" in the parts list on pages 15–16 have coverage of eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### WHAT IS NOT COVERED

These warranty obligations do not apply to failures or non-compliance caused by:

- The use of replacement parts not certified in accordance with aftermarket parts certification regulations.
- The use of replacement parts not equivalent in quality or design to original equipment parts.

Provisions under the "What Is Not Covered" section of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty also apply to this warranty.

### WARRANTY PARTS LIST

# **Air/Fuel Metering System**

- Air/fuel ratio feedback control system
- Cold-start enrichment system
- Deceleration control system
- Electronic fuel injection system components
  - Airflow sensor
  - Engine control module (8/80)
  - Throttle body
  - Other components

# **Air Induction System**

Intake manifold and intake air surge tank

# **Catalyst System**

- Catalytic converter and protector (8/80)
- Constricted fuel filler neck
- Exhaust manifold
- Exhaust pipe (manifold to catalyst and/or catalyst to catalyst)

<sup>8/80 =</sup> Covered for eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## **Evaporative Control System**

- Charcoal canister
- Diaphragm valve
- Fuel filler cap
- Fuel tank
- · Vapor liquid separator

## **Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System**

- EGR gas temperature sensor
- FGR valve
- Associated parts

## **Ignition System**

- Distributor and internal parts
- Ignition coil and ignitor
- Ignition wires
- Spark plugs\*

## Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System

- Oil filler cap
- PCV valve or orifice

## **Other Parts Used in Above Systems**

- Data link connector (8/80)
- Hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing and mounting hardware
- Malfunction indicator light and bulb (8/80)
- Pulleys, belts and idlers
- Sealing gaskets and devices
- Sensors, switches and valves

8/80 = Covered for eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

<sup>\*</sup>Warranted until first required maintenance under terms of the California Emission Control Warranty.

### **MAINTENANCE**

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, any failure or noncompliance caused by lack of maintenance is not covered by this warranty.

When maintenance and repairs are paid for by you, these services may be performed by you or by any automotive service provider you choose. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim simply because you used a service provider other than a Toyota dealership for maintenance and repairs. However, any failure or non-compliance caused by improper maintenance or repairs is not covered by this warranty.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS

To ensure optimum performance and maintain the quality built into your vehicle's emission control systems, Toyota recommends the use of Genuine Toyota Parts when servicing or repairing the systems.

Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts and you may elect to use non-Genuine Toyota Parts for maintenance and repairs. However, use of replacement parts that are not equivalent in quality to Genuine Toyota Parts may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

If you use replacement parts that have maintenance or replacement schedules different from those of Genuine Toyota Parts, you must follow the maintenance and replacement schedules for the parts you are using. In addition, you should ensure that such parts are warranted by their manufacturers to be equivalent to Genuine Toyota Parts.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE FAILS AN EMISSIONS TEST

If your vehicle fails an EPA-approved emissions test, you may make a claim under the Emission Performance Warranty. To do so, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership and present a copy of the emissions test report. Also, take your maintenance records in case they are needed.

If your claim qualifies for coverage, the dealership will repair your vehicle within 30 days (unless a shorter period is required by law). If your claim is denied, Toyota will notify you in writing of the reason within the same period. If we fail to do so, we will repair your vehicle free of charge. The only exceptions allowed are when you request or agree to a delay, or a delay is caused by factors beyond the control of Toyota or the dealership.

For information on how to obtain service under the Emission Defect Warranty, see page 29, "Obtaining Warranty Service."

## IF YOU HAVE QUESTIONS

If you have questions or concerns about your vehicle's federal emission warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under "If You Need Assistance" on pages 4–5. In the case of the Emission Performance Warranty, you may also request information from or report complaints to:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Vehicle Programs & Compliance Division (6405J)

Attn: Warranty Complaints

401 M Street SW

Washington, D.C. 20460

Vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System that are registered and operated in California or any state that adopts California emission warranty provisions are also covered by the California Emission Control Warranty (see page 20). Currently, Massachusetts and Vermont are the only other states to which the California Emission Control Warranty applies.

### **DEALER CERTIFICATE**

We (the dealership) want you to know that at the time your new Toyota vehicle is being delivered:

- On the basis of written notification furnished by Toyota, we have knowledge that the vehicle is covered by an EPA Certificate of Conformity.
- 2) We have visually inspected those emission control devices or portions thereof that are visible without removing or adjusting any components or systems, emissions-related or otherwise. On the basis of this inspection, there are no apparent deficiencies in the installation of emission control devices by Toyota. (For purposes of this certificate, "emission control devices" is limited to devices installed on a vehicle for the sole or primary purpose of controlling emissions and which were not in general use before 1968.)
- 3) We have performed all emission control system preparations required by Toyota prior to the sale of the vehicle as set forth in Toyota's current pre-delivery service manual.
- 4) Except as may be provided in Paragraph 5, if this vehicle fails an EPA-approved emissions test within three months or 4,000 miles (whichever comes first) of delivery to the ultimate purchaser, and the vehicle has been maintained and used in accordance with the written instructions for proper maintenance and use, Toyota will remedy

the non-conformity free of charge under the terms of the Emission Performance Warranty.

5) If vehicle was used as a company car or demonstrator, check box and complete the following:

The vehicle with which this statement is delivered was placed
into service as a company car or demonstrator prior to delivery
The Emission Performance Warranty period commenced on the
date the vehicle was first placed into service, which was:

Mon	th	Day	Year

**Note:** The dealership makes no representation or warranty that the emission control system or any part thereof is without defect or that the system will perform properly. The Emission Performance Warranty referred to in Paragraph 4 and furnished with the vehicle is solely that of the manufacturer.

This statement is required by section 207 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7541) and the EPA regulations issued thereunder.

Dealership Name

## YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) and Toyota are pleased to explain the emission control system warranty for your 2003 vehicle. In California, new motor vehicles must be designed, built and equipped to meet the state's stringent anti-smog standards. CARB regulations require that Toyota must warrant the emission control system on your vehicle for the time periods indicated on this page, provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your vehicle.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system, ignition system, catalytic converter and engine computer. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emissions–related assemblies.

Where a warrantable condition exists, Toyota will repair your vehicle at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts and labor.

### MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE

- 1) For three years or 50,000 miles, whichever occurs first:\*
  - If your vehicle fails a smog-check test, all necessary repairs and adjustments will be made by Toyota to ensure that your vehicle passes the test. This is your Emission Control System PERFORMANCE WARRANTY.
  - If any emissions-related part on your vehicle is defective, the part
    will be repaired or replaced by Toyota. This is your SHORT-TERM
    Emission Control System DEFECT WARRANTY. Covered parts are listed
    on pages 15–16. Specific components may have longer coverage
    under the terms of the Powertrain Warranty.
- 2) For seven years or 70,000 miles, whichever occurs first:\*
  - If an emissions-related part listed on pages 22–23 is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Toyota. This is your LONG-TERM Emission Control System DEFECT WARRANTY.

<sup>\*</sup>For 4-cylinder Camry models certified as partial zero-emission vehicles (PZEV), if any, coverage is 15 years or 150,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your vehicle, but Toyota cannot deny warranty coverage solely for the lack of receipts or your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

You are responsible for presenting your vehicle to a Toyota dealership as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days.

You should also be aware that Toyota may deny you warranty coverage if your vehicle or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331–4331 or the California Air Resources Board, Mobile Source Control Division, at 9528 Telstar Avenue, P.O. Box 8001, El Monte, CA 91734–8001.

### WHAT IS NOT COVERED

These warranty obligations do not apply to failures or noncompliance caused by:

- The use of replacement parts not certified in accordance with aftermarket parts certification regulations.
- The use of replacement parts not equivalent in quality or design to original equipment parts.

Provisions under the "What Is Not Covered" section of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty also apply to this warranty.

## PARTS LIST: LONG-TERM EMISSION DEFECT WARRANTY

The parts listed here are covered for seven years or 70,000 miles from the vehicle's in-service date, whichever occurs first.

## **Air/Fuel Metering System**

- · Air-fuel ratio sensor on Highlander
- Engine control computer (engine control module)
- Fuel pump on Sienna
- Mass air flow sensor on Tacoma equipped with 2RZ-FE and 3RZ-FE
- · Throttle body

## **Air Induction System**

- Intake manifold and intake air surge tank
- Intake manifold gasket on MR2 Spyder

## **Catalyst System**

- Catalytic converter (warm-up three-way catalyst)
- Exhaust center pipe on Avalon, Corolla Matrix 4WD, Highlander equipped with 1MZ-FE, Tacoma and Tundra equipped with 5VZ-FE
- Exhaust front pipe on Avalon, Camry, Camry Solara, Celica, Corolla, Corolla Matrix 2WD, ECHO, Highlander equipped with 1MZ-FE, Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, Sequoia, Sienna, Tacoma, Tundra and 4Runner
- Exhaust manifold on Avalon, Camry, Camry Solara, Highlander, Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, RAV4, Sequoia, Sienna, Tundra equipped with 2UZ-FE and 4Runner
- Exhaust manifold gasket on Land Cruiser, Sequoia, Tundra equipped with 2UZ-FE and 4Runner
- Right exhaust manifold gasket on Sienna and on Avalon, Camry,
   Camry Solara and Highlander models equipped with 1MZ-FE

### **CALIFORNIA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY**

## **Evaporative Control System**

- Charcoal canister on Highlander, Land Cruiser and 4Runner
- Fuel tank

## **Ignition System**

 Knock sensor on Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, Sequoia, Tacoma equipped with 5VZ-FE, Tundra and 4Runner

### **MAINTENANCE**

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, any failure or noncompliance caused by lack of maintenance is not covered by this warranty.

When maintenance and repairs are paid for by you, these services may be performed by you or by any automotive service provider you choose. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim simply because you used a service provider other than a Toyota dealership for maintenance and repairs. However, any failure or non-compliance caused by improper maintenance or repairs is not covered by this warranty.

### CALIFORNIA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY

### REPLACEMENT PARTS

To ensure optimum performance and maintain the quality built into your vehicle's emission control systems, Toyota recommends the use of Genuine Toyota Parts when servicing or repairing the systems.

Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts and you may elect to use non-Genuine Toyota Parts for maintenance and repairs. However, use of replacement parts that are not equivalent in quality to Genuine Toyota Parts may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

If you use replacement parts that have maintenance or replacement schedules different from those of Genuine Toyota Parts, you must follow the maintenance and replacement schedules for the parts you are using. In addition, you should ensure that such parts are warranted by their manufacturers to be equivalent to Genuine Toyota Parts.

### IF YOUR VEHICLE FAILS A SMOG-CHECK TEST

If your vehicle fails a smog-check test, you may make a claim under the Emission Performance Warranty. To do so, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership and present a copy of the smog-check test report. Also, take your maintenance records in case they are needed.

If your claim qualifies for coverage, the dealership will repair your vehicle within 30 days (unless a shorter period is required by law). If your claim is denied, Toyota will notify you in writing of the reason within the same period. If we fail to do so, we will repair your vehicle free of charge. The only exceptions allowed are when you request or agree to a delay, or a delay is caused by factors beyond the control of Toyota or the dealership.

For information on how to obtain service under the Emission Defect Warranty, see page 29, "Obtaining Warranty Service."

### REPAIR DELAYS

If a Toyota dealership is unable to complete repairs on your vehicle within 30 days, you may have the repairs made under Toyota's provisions for emergency warranty repairs. See page 29 for details.

## IF YOU HAVE QUESTIONS

If you have questions or concerns about your vehicle's California emission warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under "If You Need Assistance" on pages 4–5. You may also request information from or report complaints to:

California Air Resources Board Mobile Source Control Division 9528 Telstar Avenue P.O. Box 8001 El Monte, CA 91734-8001 (800) 242-4450

Vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System that are registered and operated in California or any state that adopts California emission warranty provisions are covered by this warranty. Currently, Massachusetts and Vermont are the only other states to which this warranty applies. Vehicles covered by this warranty are also covered by the Federal Emission Control Warranty (see page 14).

### **OBTAINING WARRANTY SERVICE**

The tires that come as original equipment on your vehicle are warranted by their manufacturer and not Toyota. A separate warranty statement for the tires is in your glove box.

To obtain service for a tire defect, take the tire to an authorized dealer of the tire manufacturer. (Refer to your local phone directory for dealer locations.) Your Toyota dealer may also be able to assist you in obtaining warranty service from the manufacturer.

For additional warranty information or service assistance, contact the tire manufacturer directly.

## ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT TIRE MANUFACTURERS

### Bridgestone/Firestone

One Bridgestone Park Nashville, TN 37214 (800)847-3272

#### **Continental General Tire**

1800 Continental Blvd. Charlotte, NC 28273 (800) 847-3349

### Goodyear Dunlop Tires North America, Ltd.

P.O. Box 1109 Buffalo, NY 14240 (800)548-4714

### Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co.

1144 East Market Street Akron, OH 44316 (800) 321-2136

### Michelin/BFGoodrich

P.O. Box 19001 Greenville, SC 29602 (800) 847-3435

### Toyo Tire (U.S.A.) Corporation

6261 Katella Ave., Ste. 2B Cypress, CA 90630 (800)442-8696

### Yokohama Tire Corporation

601 South Acacia Avenue Fullerton, CA 92831 (800) 722-9888

### GENERAL INFORMATION

You are responsible for ensuring that your Toyota is operated and maintained according to the instructions in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*.

You should keep detailed records of vehicle maintenance, since under some circumstances they may be required for warranty coverage. These records should include date of service, mileage at time of service and a description of service performed and/or parts installed. For your convenience, a maintenance log is included in the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. If you sell your vehicle, you should give your maintenance records to the new owner.

Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, damage or failures caused by lack of proper maintenance are not covered under warranty.

### WHERE TO GO FOR MAINTENANCE

You may have maintenance performed on your vehicle by any qualified person or facility. However, Toyota recommends having maintenance performed by an authorized Toyota dealership.

Toyota dealership technicians are specially trained to maintain and repair Toyota vehicles. They stay current on the latest service information through Toyota technical bulletins, service publications and training courses. Many are also certified through the Toyota Certification Program, which involves a series of rigorous written examinations. Feel free to ask any Toyota dealership to show you its technicians' credentials.

You can be confident you're getting the best possible service for your vehicle when you take it to a Toyota dealership. Plus, a Toyota dealership will always use Genuine Toyota Parts designed specifically for your vehicle.

### **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

### REPLACEMENT PARTS

Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts. However, Toyota recommends using only Genuine Toyota Parts when you need to replace a part on your vehicle. Like all Toyota products, Genuine Toyota Parts are built to the highest standards of quality, durability and performance. They are also designed to fit your vehicle's exact specifications.

Your Toyota dealership maintains an extensive inventory of Genuine Toyota Parts to meet your vehicle service needs. And because it is linked electronically to Toyota's Parts Distribution Centers, the dealership has quick access to any parts it may not have in stock.

Genuine Toyota Parts are covered by their own warranty (see your dealer for details) or the remainder of any applicable New Vehicle Limited Warranty, whichever is longer. Non–Genuine Toyota Parts, or any damage or failures resulting from their use, are not covered by any Toyota warranty.

### BY GEOGRAPHIC REGION

## In the United States, U.S. Territories and Canada

To obtain warranty service in the United States, U.S. territories or Canada, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership. If your vehicle cannot be driven, contact your nearest Toyota dealership for towing assistance. You do not have to pay for towing to the nearest Toyota dealership if your vehicle is inoperable due to failure of a warranted part.

## Outside the United States, U.S. Territories and Canada

If you are using your vehicle outside the United States, U.S. territories and Canada and need warranty service, contact a local Toyota dealership. Please note, however, that your vehicle may not be repaired free of charge because the local Toyota distributor may have no obligation to provide warranty service for your vehicle, and/or your vehicle may not comply with local regulatory or environmental requirements.

### **EMERGENCY REPAIRS**

If your vehicle is inoperable or unsafe to drive and there is no Toyota dealership reasonably available to make repairs, you may perform the repairs yourself or have them performed by another automotive service provider. Toyota will reimburse you for any of the repairs that are covered by warranty. To receive reimbursement, present to an authorized Toyota dealership your paid repair invoices and any parts that were removed from the vehicle. You will be reimbursed for warranted parts at the manufacturer's suggested retail price and warranted labor at a geographically appropriate hourly rate multiplied by Toyota's recommended time allowance for the repair.

If your vehicle requires emergency repair, Toyota assumes no liability for subsequent failures caused by improper repairs or the use of non-Genuine Toyota Parts unless you have the vehicle properly repaired in a timely manner. To ensure that warranty coverage remains intact, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Toyota dealership as soon as possible after an emergency repair.

-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
_	
-	
-	
_	
-	


-	
- ,	
-	



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

## **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL

PERMIT NO. 449

TORRANCE, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CUSTOMER LOYALTY H218
TOYOTA MOTOR SALES USA INC
PO BOX 2991
TORRANCE CA 90509-9809

## **OWNER INFORMATION CHANGE FORM**

Check one:	☐ Same owner, name and/or address has changed	☐ New owner, purchased vehicle used <b>EVV</b>
	Same owner, additional driver who should receive produ	ict/safety updates
Vehicle		Effective date of this information Mo. Day Year
☐ Mr. ☐	☐ Mrs. ☐ Ms. ☐ Miss ☐ Dr.	
	First name M.I.	Last name Check here if
		address below is for company
	Company name	
	Street address or P.O. Box	Apt. or suite number
	City	State Zip code
ŀ	Home phone number Work	c phone number Extension
	Social Security Number (optional; for Toyota customer i	reference only)
	obtained solely for the use of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. sends special promotional offers to registered owners. Check here if you pr	refer not to receive these offers.   TOYOTA

If your name or address has changed or you purchased your Toyota as a used vehicle, please complete and mail the attached card, even if your warranty coverage has expired. This will enable Toyota to contact you with important product or safety updates concerning your vehicle. If the card is no longer attached, please call the **Toyota Customer Assistance Center at** (800) 331-4331.

# SECTION 3

## **STARTING AND DRIVING**

## Starting and driving

Before starting the engine	202
How to start the engine	202
Tips for driving in various conditions	203
Off–road driving precautions	205
Winter driving tips	206
Dinghy towing	207
Trailer towing	208
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer	218

### Before starting the engine

- Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
- Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- 4. Lock all doors.
- 5. Fasten seat belts.

# How to start the engine— —Cranking hold function (2UZ-FE engine only)

Once you turn the ignition key to "START" position and release it, the cranking hold function continues to crank the engine in "ON" position until it starts.

The function stops cranking the engine after about 25 seconds maximum if the engine has not started yet. When you crank the engine again, wait a few seconds and restart it.

If you hold the key in "START" position, the function will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

### (a) Before cranking

- 1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
- 2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
- Manual transmission: Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

Automatic transmission: Put the selector lever in "P". If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in "N". A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.

 Automatic transmission only: Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

### (b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in "(a) Before cranking".

### Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

- 5VZ-FE engine—With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the ignition key to "START" position. Release it when the engine starts.
  - 2UZ-FE engine—With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to "START" position, then release it.
- 2. After the engine runs for about 10 seconds, you are ready to drive.

If the weather is below freezing, let the engine warm up for a few minutes before driving.

#### If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

#### If the engine will not start...

See "If your vehicle will not start" in Section 4.

#### NOTICE

- ◆ 5VZ-FE engine only—Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- ◆ Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

## Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds.
   This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp-edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage such as a tire burst.
  - Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise, the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.
- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.

- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
- Four-wheel drive models—Toyota recommends not using four-wheel drive on dry hard-surfaced roads, because four-wheel driving will cause unnecessary noise and wear, and poor fuel economy.
- Four-wheel drive models—In cold temperatures, noise may occur when driving in two-wheel drive before the transfer is warmed up. Therefore, first drive in four-wheel drive until the transfer is warmed up.

## **CAUTION**

- Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.
- Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.
- To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.
- Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.
- Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.

### Off-road driving precautions

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed.
   Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- d. Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs

 U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

## **CAUTION**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road.
   Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.

- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

### NOTICE

- ♦ If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.
- ◆ Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.

Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

 Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components. ♦ Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

### Winter driving tips

Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.

Your coolant must contain ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. Use "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" or equivalent.

See Section 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.

#### NOTICE

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

When it is extremely cold, we recommend to use 60% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about -50°C (-58°F). Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

## Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7–3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

## Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See Section 7–2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—he will be pleased to help.

### Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de-icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing. To open a frozen lock, try heating the key before inserting it.

### Use a washer fluid containing an antifreeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.

## Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into "P" (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the front wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

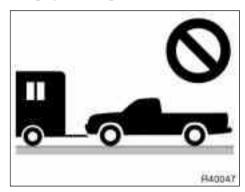
## Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

# Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

### **Dinghy towing**



Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.

### NOTICE

Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.

### **Trailer towing**

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger—and—load—carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

We recommend you use a weight distributing hitch when towing to keep your vehicle level with the ground.

#### NOTICE

When towing a trailer, be sure to consult your Toyota dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

#### **WEIGHT LIMITS**

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.

## **CAUTION**

(trailer weight plus cargo weight)
must never exceed the following.

5VZ-FE engine
Two-wheel drive models
Standard cab models
2358 kg (5200 lb.)
Access cab models

The maximum gross trailer weight

Four-wheel drive models 2268 kg (5000 lb.)

2UZ-FE engine Two-wheel drive models Without towing package 2494 kg (5500 lb.) With towing package 3311 kg (7300 lb.) Four-wheel drive models Standard cab models Without towing package 2450 kg (5600 lb.) With towing package 3357 kg (7400 lb.) Access cab models Without towing package 2404 kg (5300 lb.) With towing package 3221 kg (7100 lb.)

If towing a trailer and cargo weighing over 907 kg (2000 lb.), it is necessary to use a sway control device with sufficient capacity. The combination of the gross trailer weight added to the total weight of the vehicle, occupants and vehicle cargo must never exceed a total of the following.

5VZ-FE engine

Two-wheel drive models

4173 kg (9200 lb.)

Four-wheel drive models

4309 kg (9500 lb.)

2UZ-FE engine

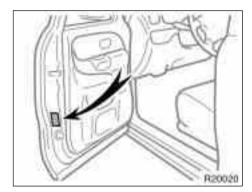
Without towing package

4536 kg (10000 lb.)

With towing package

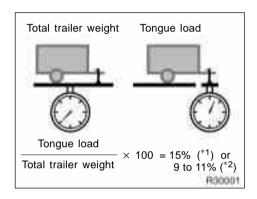
5352 kg (11800 lb.)

Exceeding the maximum weight of the trailer, the vehicle, or the vehicle and trailer combination, can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.



Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.

- The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.
- The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.



• The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 15% for weight distributing hitch (\*1) or 9 to 11% for weight carrying hitch (\*2) of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum load of the following. Weight distributing hitch 5VZ-FE engine Two-wheel drive models Standard cab models 353 kg (780 lb.) Access cab models 340 kg (750 lb.) Four-wheel drive models 340 kg (750 lb.) 2UZ-FE engine Two-wheel drive models Without towing package 374 kg (825 lb.) With towing package 497 kg (1095 lb.) Four-wheel drive models Standard cab models Without towing package 381 kg (840 lb.) With towing package 503 kg (1110 lb.) Access cab models Without towing package 361 kg (795 lb.) With towing package 483 kg (1065 lb.)

Weight carrying hitch 5VZ-FE engine Two-wheel drive models Standard cab models 236 kg (520 lb.) Access cab models 227 kg (500 lb.) Four-wheel drive models 227 kg (500 lb.) 2UZ-FE engine Two-wheel drive models Without towing package 249 kg (550 lb.) With towing package 331 kg (730 lb.) Four-wheel drive models Standard cab models Without towing package 254 kg (560 lb.) With towing package 336 kg (740 lb.) Access cab models Without towing package 240 kg (530 lb.) With towing package 322 kg (710 lb.)

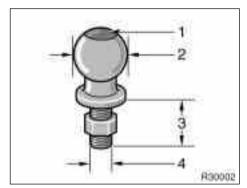
However, if towing with a fifth wheel trailer, the cargo load must be distributed so that the tongue load is 19 to 21% of the total trailer weight. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

#### **HITCHES**

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, you should consult with your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch recommended by the hitch manufacturer and the one which conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- The hitch must be bolted securely to the vehicle frame and installed according to the hitch manufacturer's instructions.
- The hitch ball and king pin should have a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends removing the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused by the hitch if your vehicle is struck from behind. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of pollutants such as exhaust fumes, dirt, water, etc.

### NOTICE

Do not use axle-mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires. Also, never install a hitch which may interfere with the normal function of an Energy Absorbing Bumper, if so equipped.



- 1 Trailer ball load rating
- 2 Ball diameter
- 3 Shank length
- 4 Shank diameter

### TRAILER BALL

Follow these easy steps to properly determine the correct trailer ball for your application:

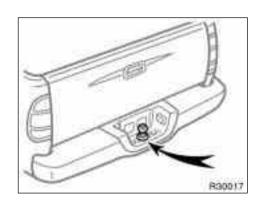
 Determine the correct trailer ball size for the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size. The sizes you will most likely find stamped on the coupler are:

Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size
III and IV	2 5/16 in.
II	2 in.
I	1 7/8 in.

- Select the appropriate trailer ball to match or exceed the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer. The trailer ball load rating should be printed on the top of the ball.
- When mounted in the ball mount, the threaded ball shank must protrude beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut at least 2 threads. The trailer ball shank must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter size.

### NOTICE

Vehicles with 2UZ-FE engine (with towing package)—Only use a ball mount attachment specified for the Toyota Tundra.

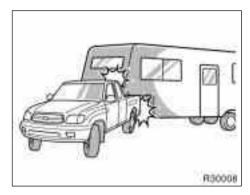


### **BUMPER TOWING**

The rear bumper of your vehicle is equipped with a hole to install a trailer ball. The maximum gross trailer weight is 2268 kg (5000 lb.).

## CAUTION

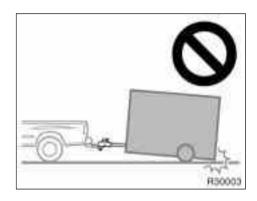
The maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus cargo weight) when towing with the bumper must never exceed 2268 kg (5000 lb.).

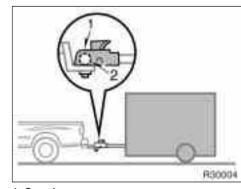


### FIFTH WHEEL TRAILER

### NOTICE

When towing a fifth wheel trailer, be careful not to hit the cabin or deck by the trailer while making a sharp turn.





1 Coupler 2 Trailer ball

213

## MATCHING TRAILER BALL HEIGHT TO TRAILER COUPLER HEIGHT

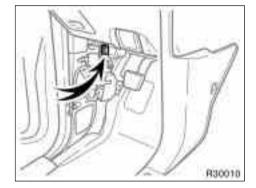
No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup on must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

### **BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS**

- Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.

## **CAUTION**

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.



# SERVICE CONNECTOR FOR TOWING BRAKE CONTROLLER (with towing package)

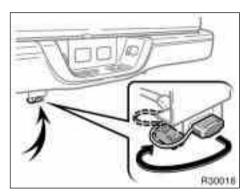
Your vehicle is equipped with a service connector for the towing brake controller as shown. Link the connector to the towing brake controller via the sub wire harness stored in the glove box. The detailed explanation of the sub wire harness circuit is packed together with the sub wire harness.

Be sure to position the towing brake controller where it does not prevent the driver from operating the pedal.

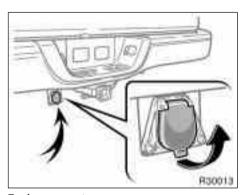
Toyota recommends that the sub wire harness be stored in the glove box when it is not in use.

### **TIRES**

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. See Section 7–2 and Section 8 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.



4-pin connector



7-pin connector

## TOWING CONNECTOR FOR TRAILER LIGHTS

• Your vehicle is equipped with a wire harness stored in the rear end under body. Some models are fitted with a socket for trailer lights under the rear bumper. Use either of them to connect and operate the trailer lights. However, the trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights. 7-pin connector (with towing pack-

age)—This can be also connected to the trailer brake and trailer sub battery.

#### BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

 Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

#### **MAINTENANCE**

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

#### PRE-TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.

Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purposes.

#### TRAILER TOWING TIPS

When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:

 Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle-trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.

- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer). Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle—to—vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.

- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns.
   The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (manual transmission) or overdrive (automatic transmission).
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:
- 1. Apply the brakes and hold.
- Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
- When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
- 4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
- Shift into first or reverse (manual) or "P" (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

- With the transmission in "P" position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
- 2. Shift into gear.
- Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
- 4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

# **CAUTION**

- Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicletrailer combination usually increases as the speed increases, exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

# How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure. Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See Section 7–2 for instructions.
- Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle. Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- Avoid lengthy warm-up idling. Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- Always keep the automatic transmission overdrive switch turned on.
   Driving with the overdrive switch off will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see "Automatic transmission" in Section 1–6.)
- Accelerate slowly and smoothly.
   Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.

- Avoid long engine idling. If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- Avoid engine lugging or over-revving. Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down. Stop-and-go driving wastes fuel.
- Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking. Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal. This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- Maintain a moderate speed on highways. The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.

- Keep the front wheels in proper alignment. Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc. This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- Keep your vehicle tuned-up and in top shape. A dirty air cleaner. improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if vou often drive under conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" "Owner's or Manual Supplement".)

# / CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

# SECTION 4

# IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

## In case of an emergency

If your vehicle will not start	 222
If your engine stalls while driving	 225
If you cannot increase the engine speed	 226
If your vehicle overheats	 226
If you have a flat tire	 227
If your vehicle becomes stuck	 238
If your vehicle needs to be towed	 238
If you lose your keys	 244
If you lose your remote keyless entry transmitter	244

# If your vehicle will not start— (a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in "How to start the engine" in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel.

# If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—

- 1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
- 2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
- If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See "(c) Jump starting" for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

#### NOTICE

Do not pull— or push—start the vehicle. Your vehicle may suddenly move when the engine starts, and may damage itself or cause a collision. Also the three—way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—

- Turn the ignition key to "ACC" or "LOCK" and try starting the engine again.
- If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See "(b) Starting a flooded engine" for further instructions.
- 3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

# (b) Starting a flooded engine (5VZ-FE engine)

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

If this happens, turn the ignition key to "START" with the accelerator pedal held down. Keep the key and accelerator pedal in these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

#### NOTICE

Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.

# (b) Starting a flooded engine (2UZ-FE engine)

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

If this happens, turn the ignition key to "START" with the accelerator pedal held down, and hold the key at this position for about 30 seconds. Then the cranking hold function stops cranking automatically, and you can try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

#### (c) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

# **CAUTION**

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive.
   Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.
- If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.

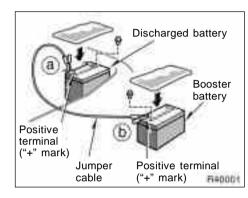
- The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.
- Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

#### NOTICE

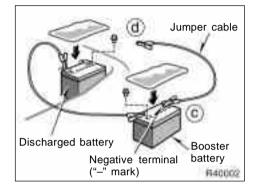
The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

#### JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

- If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
- If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
- If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting, run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.

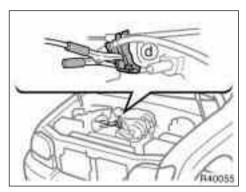


- 4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.
  - a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
  - b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.

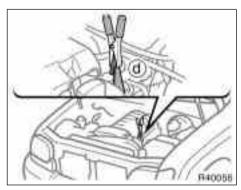


- c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal on the booster battery.
- d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

The recommended connecting points are shown in the following illustrations:



Connecting point for 5VZ-FE engine



Connecting point for 2UZ-FE engine

Do not connect the cable to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

# / CAUTION

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

- Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
- 6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
- Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
- 8. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

# If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- 2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
- Turn the ignition key to "ACC" or "LOCK", and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see "If your vehicle will not start".

# / CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work, so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

# If you cannot increase the engine speed (5VZ-FE engine)

If the engine speed does not increase with the accelerator pedal depressed down to about the middle position, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

## **CAUTION**

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

# If you cannot increase the engine speed (2UZ-FE engine)

If the engine speed does not increase with the accelerator pedal depressed down, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

## **CAUTION**

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

#### If your vehicle overheats

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

- Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
- If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running.

# / CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Visually check to see if the engine drive belt (fan belt) is broken or loose. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

## / CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

- If the engine drive belt is broken or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
- 5. If the engine drive belt is O.K. and there are no obvious leaks, you may help the engine cool down more quickly by running it at about 1500 rpm for a few minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
- Check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full.

## **CAUTION**

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

7. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

#### If you have a flat tire-

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
- Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
- Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual).
- 4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
- Read the following instructions thoroughly.

# / CAUTION

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:

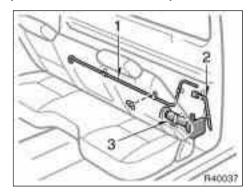
- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.

- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.
- Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.
- Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.

#### **NOTICE**

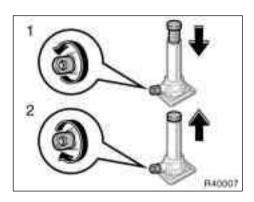
Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.

# —Required tools and spare tire (standard cab models)



- 1. Get the required tools and spare tire.
  - 1 Jack handle
  - 2 Wheel nut wrench
  - 3 Jack

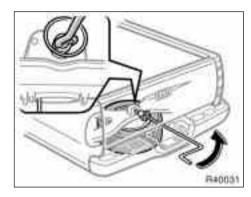
To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.



Turn the jack joint by hand.

To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.

To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

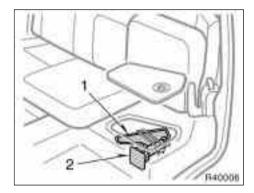


To remove the spare tire:

- Insert the end of the jack handle into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise.
- After the tire is lowered completely to the ground, remove the holding bracket.

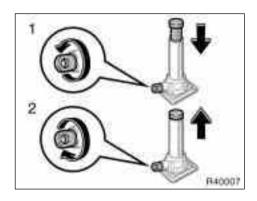
When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any other part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

# —Required tools and spare tire (access cab models)



- 1. Get the required tools and spare tire.
  - 1 Tool bag
  - 2 Jack

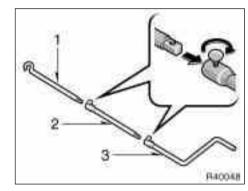
To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.



Turn the jack joint by hand.

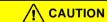
To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.

To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

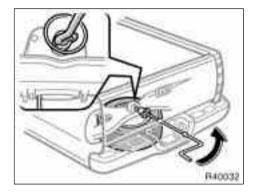


To remove the spare tire:

- Put a jack handle, jack handle extension and jack handle end together as shown in the illustration.
  - 1 Jack handle end
  - 2 Jack handle extension
  - 3 Jack handle



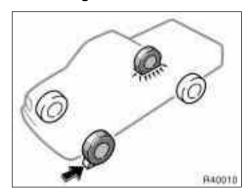
Make sure they are securely fixed with the screw.



- 2. Insert the end of the jack handle extension into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise with the handle.
- After the tire is lowered completely to the ground, remove the holding bracket.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any other part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

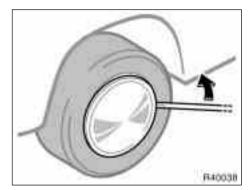
## —Blocking the wheel



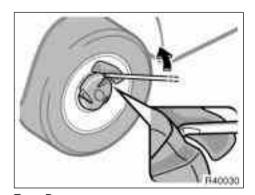
2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

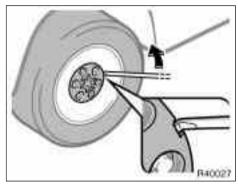
## -Removing wheel ornament



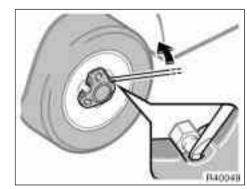
Type A



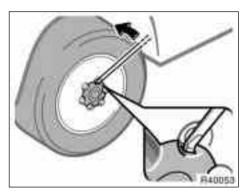
Type B



Type C



Type D



Type E

#### 3. Remove the wheel ornament.

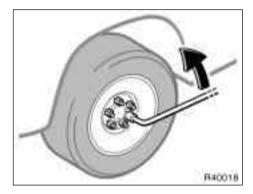
Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

Type B only—To protect the wheel surface, place sufficient paper or cloth between the wheel and wrench.

# **!** CAUTION

Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

## —Loosening wheel nuts



#### 4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

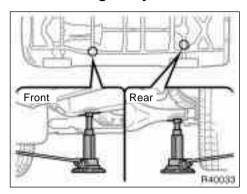
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one-half turn.

# CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.

## -Positioning the jack

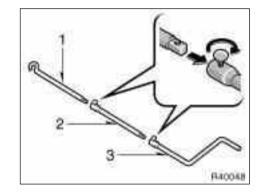


# 5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

#### JACK POINTS:

Front—Under the frame side rail Rear—Under the rear axle housing



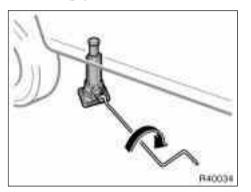
Access cab models—Put a jack handle, jack handle extension and jack handle end together as shown in the illustration.

- 1 Jack handle end
- 2 Jack handle extension
- 3 Jack handle

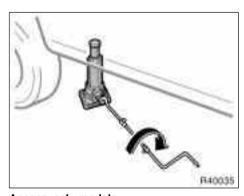
# **CAUTION**

Make sure they are each securely fixed with screws.

## -Raising your vehicle



Standard cab models



Access cab models

#### After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.

Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

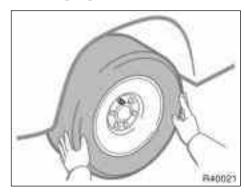
Standard cab models—To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double—check that it is properly positioned.

Access cab models—To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle extension into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise with the handle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double—check that it is properly positioned.

## **CAUTION**

Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.

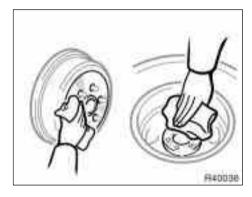
#### —Changing wheels



# 7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.

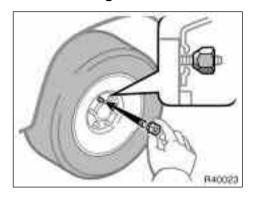
Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.



Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal-to-metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

#### -Reinstalling wheel nuts



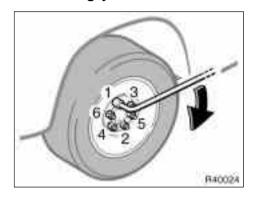
# 8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire back and see if you can tighten them more.

# / CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. Doing so may lead to overtightening the nuts and damaging the bolts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, clean it.

#### —Lowering your vehicle



# 9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Standard cab models—Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

Access cab models—Turn the jack handle extension counterclockwise with handle to lower the vehicle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension.

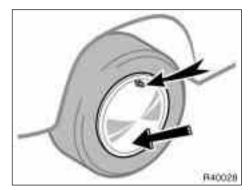
Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

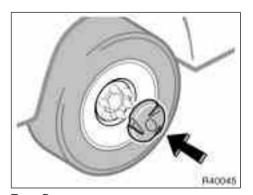
# **CAUTION**

- When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 110 N·m (11.5 kgf·m, 83 ft·lbf), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.

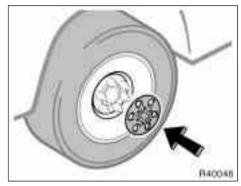
#### -Reinstalling wheel ornament



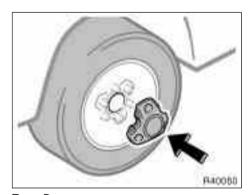
Type A



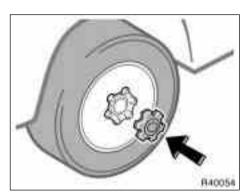
Type B



Type C



Type D



Type E

#### 10. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

1. Put the wheel ornament in position.

Type A—Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

Then firmly tap the outer edge of the wheel cap with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

# CAUTION

Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

#### -After changing wheels

# 11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

# 12. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.

With a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires—

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.

With a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires—

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire and replace the spare tire with it.

# **CAUTION**

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

#### If your vehicle becomes stuck

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.

## **CAUTION**

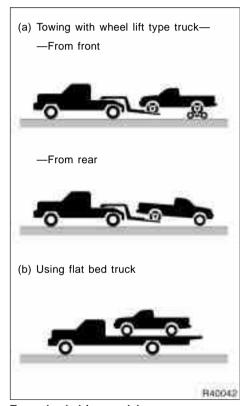
Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

#### NOTICE

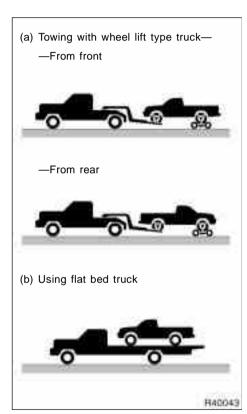
If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.

- ◆ Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.
- ♦ Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.
- If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.

# If your vehicle needs to be towed—



Two-wheel drive models



Four-wheel drive models

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "—Emergency towing" in this section.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

#### **TOWING PRECAUTIONS:**

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

Two-wheel drive models-

- (a) Towing with wheel lift type truck From front—
- Manual transmission:

We recommend using a towing dolly under the rear wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral.

• Automatic transmission:

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

#### NOTICE

Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

From rear—Place the ignition key in the "ACC" position.

#### NOTICE

- ♦ When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.
- ♦ Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position, as the steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight while towing.
- (b) Using flat bed truck

Four-wheel drive models-

- (a) Towing with wheel lift type truck From front—
- Manual transmission:

We recommend using a towing dolly under the rear wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, release the parking brake, put the transmission in neutral and set the transfer in "H2" mode.

Automatic transmission:

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

#### NOTICE

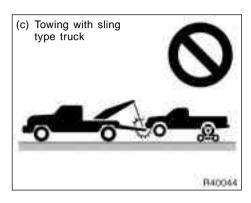
Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

From rear—We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position, put the transmission in neutral and set the transfer in "H2" (lever type) or "2WD" (button type) mode.

#### NOTICE

Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

(b) Using flat bed truck



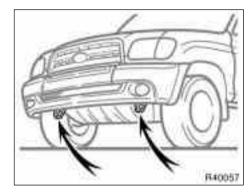
#### All models-

(c) Towing with sling type truck

#### **NOTICE**

Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.

### —Emergency towing (two-wheel drive models without off-road package)



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to one of the emergency towing eyelets under the front of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

Only use specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

# CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and towing cable or chain. The eyelet and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

#### **NOTICE**

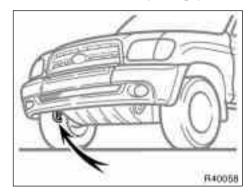
Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral (manual) or "N" (automatic). The key must be in "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" (engine running).

## / CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

# —Emergency towing (four-wheel drive models and two-wheel drive models with off-road package)



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

Only use specified towing hook; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

# / CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

#### **NOTICE**

Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake, put the transmission in neutral (manual) or "N" (automatic) and set the transfer in "H2" (lever type) or "2WD" (button type) mode. The key must be in "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" (engine running).

## **CAUTION**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

# —Emergency towing hook precautions

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged and that the installation bolts are not loose.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

# **CAUTION**

If the emergency towing hook is used to get out when your vehicle becomes stuck in the mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power, make sure to observe the precautions mentioned below. Otherwise, excessive stress will be put on the hook and the towing cable or chain may break, causing serious injury or damage.

- If the towing vehicle can hardly move, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

# —Tips for towing a stuck vehicle

The following methods are effective to use when your vehicle is stuck in the mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. In addition, keep away from the vehicles and towing cable or chain when towing.

- Remove the sand and soil in the front and the back of the tires.
- Place stones or wood under the tires.

#### If you lose your keys

You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number.

See the suggestion given in "Keys" in Section 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

# If you lose your remote keyless entry transmitter

You can purchase a new remote keyless entry transmitter at your Toyota dealer.

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

You can use the remote keyless entry system with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

# SECTION 5

# CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

# Corrosion prevention and appearance care

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	246
Washing and waxing your Toyota	247
Cleaning the interior	248

# Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion prevention.

# The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the seacoast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.

- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

 If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.

- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc.; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full-size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp and it will cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

# Washing and waxing your Toyota

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When having coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in the areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and chemical substances
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

#### Hand-washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not hot to the touch.

## **CAUTION**

When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.

- Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or in the wheel wells.
- Wash with a mild car-wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Fuel filler door: Do not apply water (highpressure car wash, for example) at or near the fuel tank inlet with the fuel filler door opened. If the water enters the air vent, you may experience trouble with refueling or rough engine idling.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splashes an ornament, be sure to wash it off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

# / CAUTION

Do not attach the heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

#### NOTICE

Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.

- 3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
- 4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard-you might scratch the paint.

#### Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Tovota's finish.

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

- 1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
- 2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car-cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.
- 3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

#### NOTICE

Always remove the plastic bumpers if your vehicle is re-painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the bumpers.

#### Cleaning the interior

#### /I CAUTION

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.

#### Vinyl interior

The vinvl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foamingtype vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

#### NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.

#### Carpets

Use a good foam-type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

#### Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

#### NOTICE

- ◆ Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.
- Do not use the belts until they become dry.

#### Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

Air conditioning control panel, car audio, instrument panel, console panel, and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

#### **NOTICE**

◆ Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.

- If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.
- If you use a liquid car freshener, do not spill the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.

#### Leather Interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

#### NOTICE

- ♦ If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.
- ◆ Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.
- ♦ Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.
- Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.
- ◆ Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.

- ♦ The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.
- Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.

# SECTION 6

# **VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE**

## Vehicle maintenance and care

Maintenance requirements	252
General maintenance	253
Does your vehicle need repairing?	255
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs	256

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

#### Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day-to-day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, trouble-free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

#### General maintenance

General maintenance items are those dayto-day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

#### Scheduled maintenance

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.

The owner may elect to use non-Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

#### Where to go for service?

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. If any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

#### What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in Section 7.

If you are a skilled do-it-yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the details.

#### General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

# **CAUTION**

Make these checks only with adequate ventilation if you run the engine.

#### **OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE**

Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

#### Tire pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### Tire surface and wheel nuts

Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See Section 7–2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

#### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### Fluid leaks

Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

#### Doors and engine hood

Check that all doors including tailgate operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

#### INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

#### Lights

Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working. Check headlight aim.

# Service reminder indicators and warning

Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

#### Steering wheel

Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

#### **Seats**

Check that all seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position. For folding-down seatback (bench seat), check that the latches lock securely.

#### Seat belts

Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

#### Accelerator pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

#### Clutch pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation.

#### Brake pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

#### **Brakes**

At a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

#### Parking brake (pedal type)

Check that the pedal has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

#### Parking brake (lever type)

Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

# Automatic transmission "Park" mechanism

On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in "P" position and all brakes released.

#### IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.

#### Washer fluid

Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See Section 7–3 for additional information.

#### Engine coolant level

Make sure the coolant level is between the "F" and "L" lines on the see-through reservoir when the engine is cold. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### Radiator, condenser and hoses

Check that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, or insects. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### **Battery condition**

Check the battery condition by the indicator color. See Section 7–3 for additional information.

#### Brake fluid level

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### Engine oil level

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

# Power steering fluid level (5VZ-FE engine)

Check the level on the dipstick. The level should be in the "HOT" or "COLD" range depending on the fluid temperature. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

# Power steering fluid level (2UZ-FE engine)

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the "HOT" or "COLD" range depending on the fluid temperature. See Section 7–2 for additional information.

#### Exhaust system

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See "Engine exhaust cautions" in Section 2.)

# Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

Engine continually runs hot; oil pressure gauge stays low

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.



Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

# Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) checks.

The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system. When the OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. In this case, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Even if the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test as readiness codes have not been set in the OBD system.

Readiness codes are automatically set during ordinary driving. However, when the battery is disconnected or run down, the codes are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the codes may not be completely set.

Also, if the malfunction indicator lamp had come on recently due to temporary malfunction such as a loose fuel tank cap, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips, but the error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless about 40 trips or more are taken.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test even the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

# SECTION 7-1

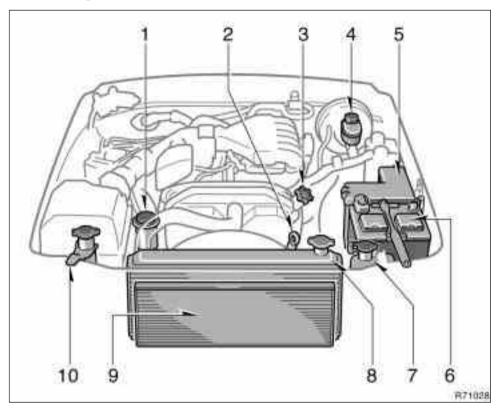
# DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Introduction

Engine compartment overview	258
Fuse locations	260
Do-it-yourself service precautions	260
Parts and tools	262

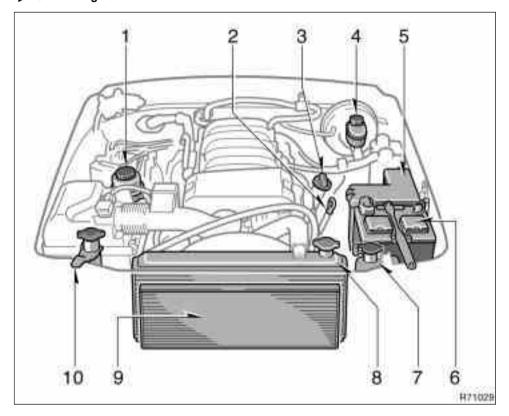
## Engine compartment overview

## ▶5VZ-FE engine



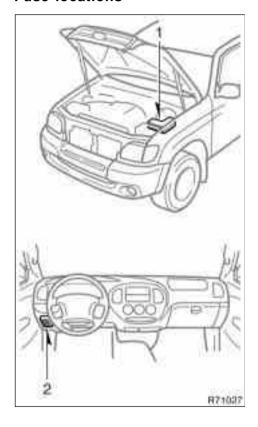
- 1. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 2. Engine oil level dipstick
- 3. Engine oil filler cap
- 4. Brake fluid reservoir
- 5. Fuse block
- 6. Battery
- 7. Engine coolant reservoir
- 8. Radiator
- 9. Condenser
- 10. Windshield washer fluid tank

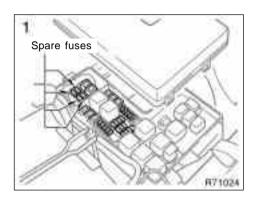
### ▶2UZ-FE engine

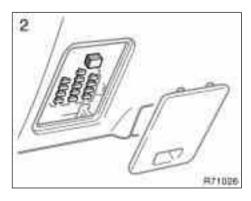


- 1. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 2. Engine oil level dipstick
- 3. Engine oil filler cap
- 4. Brake fluid reservoir
- 5. Fuse block
- 6. Battery
- 7. Engine coolant reservoir
- 8. Radiator
- 9. Condenser
- 10. Windshield washer fluid tank

#### **Fuse locations**







# Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this section.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do-it-yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do—it—yourself maintenance, see "Parts and tools".

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

# CAUTION

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
- Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.
- Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner.
   Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

#### NOTICE

- ◆ Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.
- ◆ Add only demineralized or distilled water to fill the radiator. And if you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.
- Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.
- Do not pry the outer electrode of a spark plug against the center electrode.
- Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.
- ◆ Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.
- ◆ Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

- ♦ Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.
- When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.

#### Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need to perform do-it-yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

# CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

#### Parts (if level is low):

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent

See Section 7–2 for details about engine oil selection.

#### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

# CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

#### Parts (if level is low):

"Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" or equivalent

See Section 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.

Demineralized or distilled water

#### Tools:

• Funnel (only for adding coolant)

#### CHECKING BRAKE FLUID

#### Parts (if level is low):

 SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

#### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

#### CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID

#### Parts (if level is low):

Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

#### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

#### CHECKING BATTERY CONDITION

#### Tools:

- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

#### CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

#### Parts (if replacement is necessary):

• Fuse with same amperage rating as original

#### **ADDING WASHER FLUID**

#### Parts:

- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

#### Tools:

Funnel

#### **REPLACING LIGHT BULBS**

#### Parts:

 Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in "Replacing light bulbs" in Section 7–3.)

#### Tools:

- Screwdriver
- Wrench

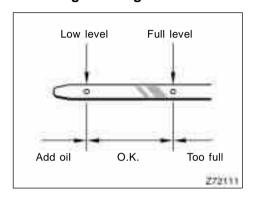
# SECTION 7-2

# DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

# **Engine and Chassis**

Checking the engine oil level	6
Checking the engine coolant level	8
Checking the radiator and condenser	0
Checking brake fluid	0
Checking power steering fluid	1
Checking tire pressure	2
Checking and replacing tires	3
Rotating tires	5
Installing snow tires and chains	5
Replacing wheels	7
Aluminum wheel precautions	7

#### Checking the engine oil level



With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

- To get a true reading, the vehicle should be on a level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
- Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
- Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

/ CAUTION

Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.

#### **NOTICE**

Be careful not to drop the engine oil on the vehicle components.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to fill between the low level and the full level on the dipstick is indicated below for reference.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand-tight.

Oil quantity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

5VZ-FE engine 1.2 (1.3, 1.1) 2UZ-FE engine 1.5 (1.6, 1.3)

#### NOTICE

- ◆ Be careful not to spill the engine oil on the vehicle components.
- ◆ Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- ◆ Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.

266

#### Engine oil selection

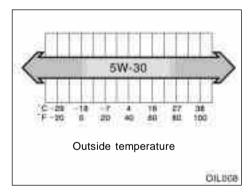
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is filled in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

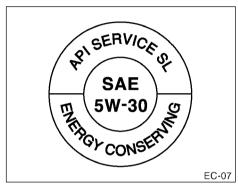
Recommended viscosity:

SAE 5W-30



SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change.



API service symbol



ILSAC certification mark

267

#### Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SL. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 5W-30. "Energy-Conserving" shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.



To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil".

# Checking the engine coolant level

Look at the see-through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components.

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the "F" line.

Always use ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. See information in the next column.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

# A CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.

#### Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system. Your coolant must contain ethylene—glycol type coolant for proper corrosion protection of your engine that contains aluminum components.

We have used "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" in your Toyota vehicle. In order to avoid technical problems, we strongly recommend using "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" or equivalent.

In addition to preventing freezing and subsequent damage to the engine, this type of coolant will also prevent corrosion. Further supplemental inhibitors or additives are neither needed nor recommended.

Read the coolant container for information on freeze protection. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with plain water (preferably demineralized water or distilled water). The total capacity of the cooling system is given in Section 8.

We recommend a 50% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about  $-35^{\circ}$ C ( $-31^{\circ}$ F). When it is extremely cold, to provide protection down to about  $-50^{\circ}$ C ( $-58^{\circ}$ F), a 60% solution is recommended. Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

#### NOTICE

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.



The engine cooling system is integral to maximizing performance of your Toyota vehicle. In line with this, it is strongly recommended that you use "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" for protecting the system, as it is an ethylene—glycol based premium antifreeze coolant with excellent corrosion protection properties that has been specifically formulated for use in Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant".

# Checking the radiator and condenser

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.

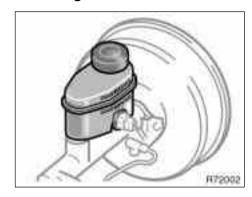
# **CAUTION**

To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.

#### Checking brake fluid



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see-through reservoir. The level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem. If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

Remove and replace the reservoir cap by hand. Fill the brake fluid to the dotted line. This brings the fluid to the correct level when you put the cap back on.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

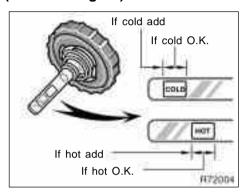
# **CAUTION**

Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your eyes, go to the doctor.

#### NOTICE

If you spill the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

# Checking power steering fluid (5VZ-FE engine)



# Check the fluid level on the dipstick. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (40°C—80°C or 104°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 0°C—40°C or 32°F—104°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

- a. Clean all dirt from outside of the reservoir tank.
- Remove the reservoir cap by turning it counterclockwise and wipe the dipstick clean.

- c. Reinstall the reservoir cap.
- d. Remove the reservoir cap again and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the "COLD" range on the dipstick. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the "HOT" range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.
- After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

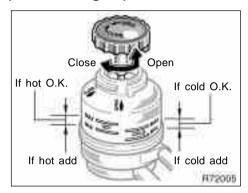
# **CAUTION**

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

#### **NOTICE**

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

# Checking power steering fluid (2UZ-FE engine)



# Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the "COLD" range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the "HOT" range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the reservoir cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

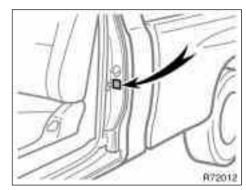
# ( CAUTION

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

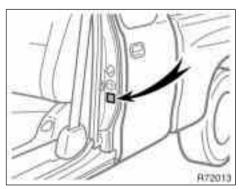
#### **NOTICE**

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

### Checking tire pressure



Standard cab models



Access cab models

# Keep your tire pressures at the proper level.

The recommended cold tire pressures, tire size and the cargo weight rating are given in Section 8. Tire size and pressure are also on the tire pressure label as shown.

You should check the tire pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And don't forget the spare!

Incorrect tire pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

# **CAUTION**

Keep your tire pressure properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and cause an accident resulting in death or serious injuries.

Low tire pressure (underinflation)—

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts from overheated tire
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation

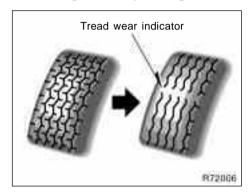
High tire pressure (overinflation)—

- Poor handling
- Excessive wear at the center of the tire tread
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

The following instructions for checking tire pressure should be observed:

- The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
   The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the cargo weight rating. The luggage weight should be distributed evenly.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

### Checking and replacing tires



#### CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tire tread for the tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires.

The tires on your Toyota have built-in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

If you have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tire should be replaced.

If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If an air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This also applies to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

#### **REPLACING YOUR TIRES**

When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, on four-wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

# **!** CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias-ply tires on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.
- Do not use tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Four-wheel drive models:

Do not use tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both front or rear tires be replaced as a set.

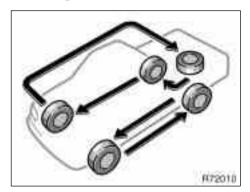
See "If you have a flat tire" in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

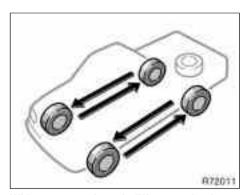
An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

#### Rotating tires



With a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



With a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires

To equalize the wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See "If you have a flat tire" in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, or severe braking.

# Installing snow tires and chains

WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

#### SNOW TIRE SELECTION

If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, on four-wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

# **CAUTION**

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not use snow tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.
- Four-wheel drive models:
   Do not use snow tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

#### SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Installing snow tires on the rear wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires, you should store them in a cool dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

# **CAUTION**

- Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.
- Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.

#### TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tire chains of correct size.

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check the local regulations before installing chains.

#### **CHAIN INSTALLATION**

Install the chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the front tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

## **CAUTION**

- Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.

#### Replacing wheels

#### WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

#### WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

# **CAUTION**

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.
- Four-wheel drive models:
   Do not use wheels of different brands, sizes and types, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

#### Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles).
- If you have rotated, repaired, or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only the Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

# SECTION 7-3

# DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

# **Electrical components**

Checking battery condition	280
Battery recharging precautions	281
Checking and replacing fuses	282
Adding washer fluid	283
Replacing light bulbs	283

# Checking battery condition— —Precautions

# CAUTION

#### **BATTERY PRECAUTIONS**

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

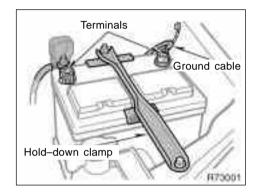
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.
- Never ingest electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

#### **EMERGENCY MEASURES**

 If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.

- If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.
- Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

#### -Checking battery exterior



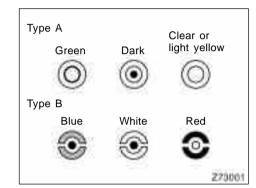
#### Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold-down clamp.

- a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.
- b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.
- c. Tighten the hold-down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

#### NOTICE

- ♦ Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.
- ♦ When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal ("-" mark) first and reinstall it last.
- ◆ Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.
- ◆ Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.

#### —Checking battery condition



#### CHECKING BY INDICATOR

Check the battery condition by the indicator color.

Indicator color		Condition		
Type A	Type B	Condition		
Green	Blue	Good		
Dark	White	Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota deal- er.		
Clear or Light Yellow	Red	Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.		

#### **Battery recharging precautions**

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

- 1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

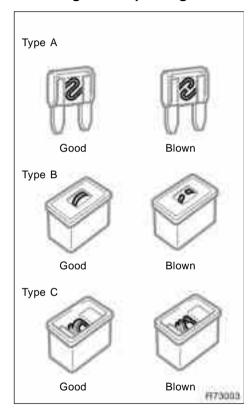
# **CAUTION**

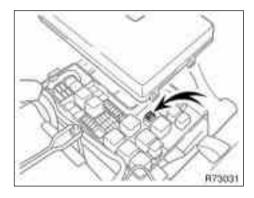
- Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.
- Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.

#### NOTICE

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

#### Checking and replacing fuses





If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See "Fuse locations" in Section 7–1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull a suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See Section 8 of this manual for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by the pull-out tool. The location of the pull-out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the "DOME" or "HTR" fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close as possible to the rating. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies. If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

# **CAUTION**

Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

#### Adding washer fluid

If any washer does not work or low windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.

#### Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

# **CAUTION**

- To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.
- Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.

#### NOTICE

Only use a bulb of the listed type.

The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogged up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
Headlights	_	60/55	Α
Front fog lights	9006	51	В
Parking/front turn signal/front side marker lights	3157NA	27/8	С
Rear turn signal lights	3157A	27	D
Stop/tail/rear side marker lights	3157	27/8	D
Back-up lights	921	18	D
License plate lights	168	5	D
High mounted stoplight and cargo lamps	921	18	D
Interior light	_	8	Е
Personal lights	_	8	Е
Vanity light	_	1.5	Е

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
Door courtesy lights	194	3.8	D
Glove box light	_	1.2	D
Step light	_	1.4	D

A: HB2 halogen bulbs

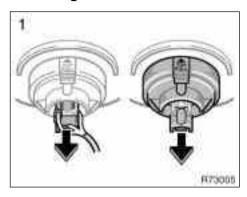
B: HB4 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

D: Wedge base bulbs

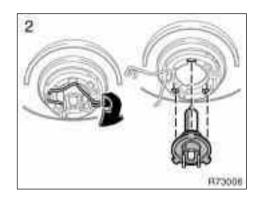
E: Double end bulbs

## -Headlights



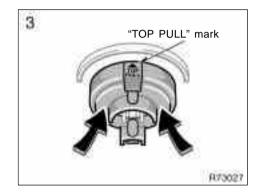
1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.



Install the rubber cover with the "TOP PULL" mark upward, and fit it securely on the boss. Then plug in the connector.

Make sure the rubber cover fits securely on the bulb base and the mounting body. Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

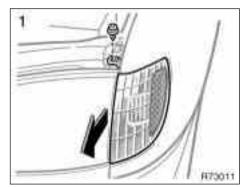
# -Front fog lights

If either the left or right front fog lights burns out, contact your Toyota dealer.

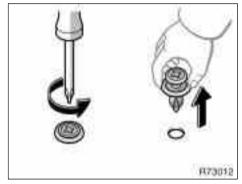
#### NOTICE

Do not try to replace the front fog light bulbs by yourself. You may damage the vehicle.

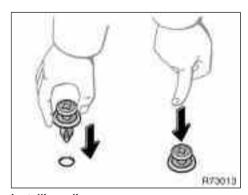
# —Parking/front turn signal/front side marker lights



Use a Phillips-head screwdriver. Remove and install the clip as shown in the following illustrations.

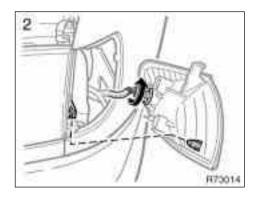


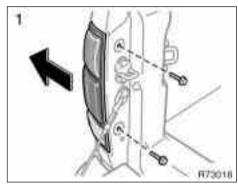
Removing clip



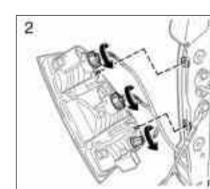
Installing clip

-Rear turn signal, stop/tail/rear side marker and back-up lights (type A)

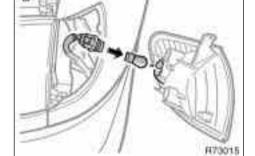




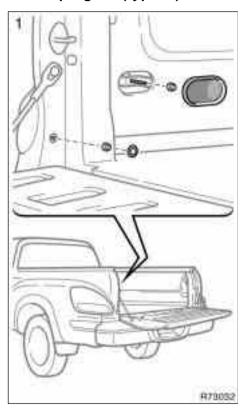
Remove the bolts.

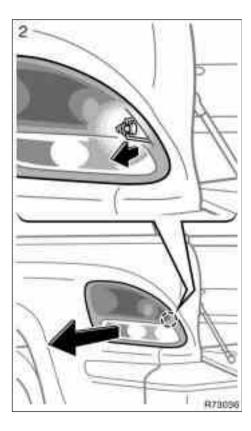


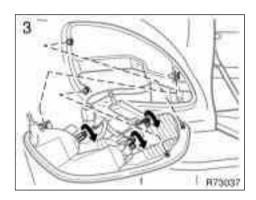
a: Rear turn signal light
b: Stop/tail/rear side marker light
c: Back-up light

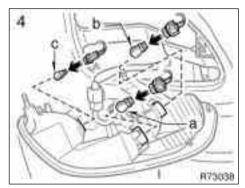


—Rear turn signal, stop/tail/rear side marker and back-up lights (type B)



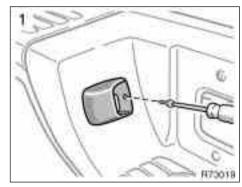




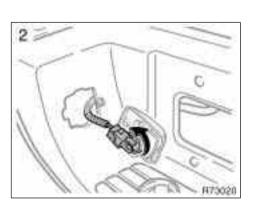


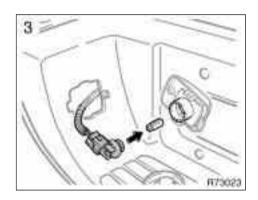
- a: Rear turn signal light
  b: Stop/tail/rear side marker light
  c: Back-up light

# -License plate lights

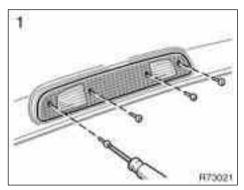


Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.

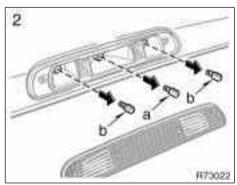




## -High mounted stoplight and cargo lamps



Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.



a: High mounted stoplight b: Cargo lamps

290

# SECTION 8

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

## **Specifications**

Dimensions	
Payload	
Engine	
Fuel	
Service specifications	
Tires	
Fuses	299

### **Dimensions**

mm (in.)

	TWO-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS		FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS			
	Standard cab Access cal		ab models Standard cab		Access cab models	
	models	Standard bed	StepSide bed	models	Standard bed	StepSide bed
Overall length	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2	5525 (217.5)*1 5545 (218.3)*2
Overall width	1910 (75.2)	1910 (75.2) 1945 (76.6)*3 2015 (79.3)*4	2000 (78.7)	1910 (75.2) 1945 (76.6)*3	1910 (75.2) 1945 (76.6)*3 2015 (79.3)*4	2000 (78.7)
Overall height*5	1795 (70.7)	1790 (70.5)*6 1800 (70.9)*7	1790 (70.5)	1805 (71.1)*6 1815 (71.5)*7	1810 (71.3)*6 1820 (71.7)*7	1810 (71.3)
Wheelbase	3260 (128.3)	3260 (128.3)	3260 (128.3)	3260 (128.3)	3260 (128.3)	3260 (128.3)
Front tread	1680 (66.1)	1680 (66.1)	1680 (66.1)	1675 (65.9)	1675 (65.9)	1675 (65.9)
Rear tread	1648 (64.9)	1648 (64.9)	1648 (64.9)	1648 (64.9)	1648 (64.9)	1648 (64.9)

<sup>\*1:</sup> With steel bumper

\*2: With plastic bumper

\*3: With wheel arch moulding

\*4: With over fender

\*5: Unladen vehicle

\*6: With P245/70R16 tires

\*7: With P265/70R16 or P265/65R17 tires

## **Payload**

U.S.A. kg (lb.)

Cab type	Engine	Driving system	Transmission type	Grade*1	Deck type	Payload*2
5VZ-FE	To a subset dates	Manual transmission	Standard	Standard bed	714 (1575)	
Standard cab	SVZ-FE	Two-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	Standard	Standard bed	701 (1545)
	2UZ-FE	Four-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	SR5	Standard bed	776 (1710)
		Two whool drive	Manual transmission	SR5	Standard bed	699 (1540)
	5VZ-FE	Two-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	SR5	Standard bed	678 (1495)
	Four-wheel drive	Four whool drive	Manual transmission	SR5	Standard bed	710 (1565)
		roui-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	SR5	Standard bed	689 (1520)
				SR5	Standard bed	794 (1750)
2UZ-FE —	Two-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	SKS	StepSide bed	660 (1455)	
			Limited	Standard bed	816 (1800)	
				StepSide bed	699 (1540)	
	Faur wheel drive	Automotic transmission	SR5	Standard bed	669 (1475)	
				StepSide bed	503 (1110)	
		Four-wheel drive	Automatic transmission	Limited	Standard bed	692 (1525)
					StepSide bed	528 (1165)

<sup>\*1:</sup> See "Model code" on page vii in the beginning of this manual if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is.
\*2: Occupants + luggage

Canada kg (lb.)

Cab type	Engine	Driving system	Grade*1	Payload*2
Standard cab	5VZ-FE	Two-wheel drive	Standard	708 (1560)
Standard Cab	2UZ-FE	Four-wheel drive	Standard	782 (1725)
Access cab 2UZ-FE		Two-wheel drive	SR5	787 (1735)
	2UZ-FE	Faur wheel drive	SR5	662 (1460)
		Four-wheel drive	Limited	685 (1510)

<sup>\*1:</sup> See "Model code" on page vii in the beginning of this manual if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is.
\*2: Occupants + luggage

#### **Engine** Fuel Service specifications Model: Fuel type: **ENGINE** Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 5VZ-FE and 2UZ-FE Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.): (Research Octane Number 91) or higher Type: 5VZ-FE engine 5VZ-FE engine Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.): Intake 0.13-0.23 (0.006-0.009) 6 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline 100 (26.4, 22.0) Exhaust 0.27—0.37 (0.011—0.014) 2UZ-FE engine 2UZ-FE engine 8 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline Intake 0.15—0.25 (0.006—0.010) Bore and stroke, mm (in.): Exhaust 0.25—0.35 (0.010—0.014) 5VZ-FE engine Spark plug type: $93.5 \times 82.0 \ (3.68 \times 3.23)$ 2UZ-FE engine 5VZ-FE engine $94.0 \times 84.0 (3.70 \times 3.31)$ **DENSO** K16TR11 NGK BKR5EKB11 Displacement, cm<sup>3</sup> (cu. in.): 5VZ-FE engine 3378 (206.1) 2UZ-FE engine 2UZ-FE engine 4664 (284.6) DENSO K20R-U NGK **BKR6EYA** Spark plug gap, mm (in.): 5VZ-FE engine 1.1 (0.043) 2UZ-FE engine 0.8 (0.031) Drive belt tension measured with Borroughs drive belt tension gauge No. BT-33-73F (used belt), lbf: 5VZ-FE engine Generator belt $100 \pm 20$ Air conditioning compressor belt $100 \pm 20$ Power steering pump belt $100^{+20}_{-15}$

### **ENGINE LUBRICATION**

Oil capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

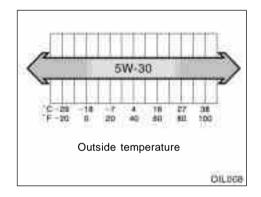
5VZ-FE engine			
With filter	5.2	(5.5,	4.6
Without filter	4.9	(5.2,	4.3
2UZ-FE engine			
With filter	6.2	(6.5,	5.5)
Without filter	5.7	(6.0,	5.0
	 O · · · ·		

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is filled in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

### Oil grade:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

# Recommended oil viscosity: SAE 5W-30



Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

### **COOLING SYSTEM**

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

With manual transmission

10.0 (10.6, 8.8)

With automatic transmission

5VZ-FE engine 9.9 (10.5, 8.7) 2UZ-FE engine 11.6 (12.3, 10.2)

### Coolant type:

"Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" is filled in your Toyota vehicle. In order to avoid technical problems, we strongly recommend using "Toyota Genuine Long Life Coolant" or equivalent.

With ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

### **BATTERY**

Open voltage\* at 20°C (68°F):

12.6—12.8 V Fully charged 12.2—12.4 V Half charged 11.8—12.0 V Discharged

\*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:

5 A max.

### CLUTCH

Pedal free play, mm (in.): 5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

### MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Two-wheel drive models

2.6 (2.7, 2.3)

Four-wheel drive models

2.2 (2.3, 1.9)

Oil type:

Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 75W-90

### **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

Fluid capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Up to 2.0 (2.1, 1.8)

Fluid type:

Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only "Toyota Genuine ATF Type T–IV" (ATF JWS3309 or NWS6500) to aid in assuring optimum transmission performance.

Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

### TRANSFER

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.): 1.0 (1.1, 0.9)

Oil type:

Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 75W-90

### DIFFERENTIAL

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Front

1.15 (1.2, 1.0)

Rear

Two-wheel drive models Standard differential 3.80 (4.0, 3.3) Limited-slip differential 3.15 (3.3, 2.8)

Four-wheel drive models Standard differential 3.50 (3.7, 3.1) Limited-slip differential 2.95 (3.1, 2.6)

Oil type:

Standard differential
Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
Limited-slip differential
Hypoid gear oil for limited-slip differential API GL-5

```
Recommended oil viscosity:
                                          BRAKES
 Front
                                          Minimum pedal clearance when depressed
   SAE 75W-90
                                          with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf)
                                          with the engine running, mm (in.):
 Rear
                                             95 (3.7)
   Standard differential
                                           Pedal free play, mm (in.):
       Synthetic oil SAE 75W-140
   Limited-slip differential
                                            1—6 (0.04—0.24)
     Above -18°C (0°F)
                                           Pad wear limit, mm (in.):
       SAE 90
                                             1.0 (0.04)
     Below -18°C (0°F)
                                          Lining wear limit, mm (in.):
       SAE 80W or 80W-90
                                             1.0 (0.04)
CHASSIS LUBRICATION
                                           Parking brake adjustment:
Propeller shafts:
                                             Pedal type-when depressed with the
 Spiders and slide vokes
                                             force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66.1 lbf)
   Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI
                                              8-10 clicks
   No.2
                                             Lever type-when pulled with the force
 Double cardan joint
                                             of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf)
   Molybdenum-disulfide
                         lithium
                                  base
                                              8-12 clicks
   chassis grease, NLGI No.2
                                          Fluid type:
                                             SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3
                                          STEERING
                                          Wheel free play:
                                            Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
                                          Power steering fluid type:
                                             Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II
                                             or III
```

**Tires** 

### Tire size, pressure and wheel size:

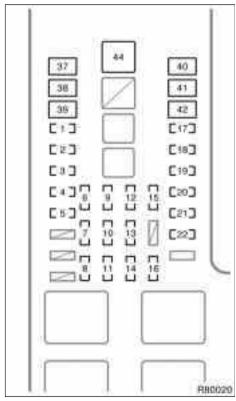
Tire size	Tire pr kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	Wheel size	
1110 0120	Front	Rear	1111001 0120
P245/70R16	180 (1.8, 26)	240 (2.4, 35)	7J or 7JJ × 16
P265/70R16	180 (1.8, 26)	200 (2.0, 29)	7J or 7JJ × 16
P265/65R17	200 (2.0, 29)	220 (2.2, 32)	7 1/2JJ × 17

NOTE: For a complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see "Checking tire pressure" through "Aluminum wheel precautions" in Section 7–2.

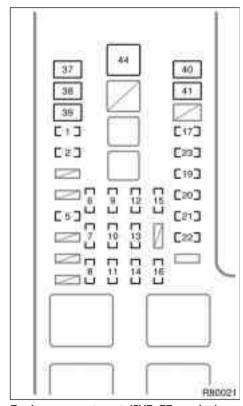
## Wheel nut torque, N m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):

110 (11.5, 83)

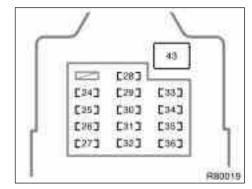
### **Fuses**



Engine compartment (2UZ-FE engine)



Engine compartment (5VZ-FE engine)



Instrument panel

### Fuses (type A)

- MIR HTR 15 A: Outside rear view mirror heaters
- 2. FOG 15 A: Front fog lights
- 3. TOW BRK 30 A: Trailer brake controller
- 4. SUB BATT 30 A: Trailer sub battery
- **5. TOW TAIL 30 A:** Trailer lights (tail lights)
- 6. PWR OUTLET 1 15 A: Power outlet
- 7. ECU-B 5 A: Anti-lock brake system
- **8. H-LP RH 10 A:** Right-hand headlight (high beam)

- 9. PWR OUTLET 2 15 A: Power outlet
- 10. DOME 10 A: Interior light, personal lights, vanity light, ignition switch light, step light, door courtesy lights, open door warning light
- 11. H-LP LH 10 A: Left-hand headlight (high beam)
- 12. EFI NO.2 10 A: Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, emission control system
- 13. RADIO 20 A: Audio system
- 14. HEAD RL 10 A (with daytime running light system): Right-hand headlight (low beam)
- 15. A/C 10 A: Air conditioning system
- 16. HEAD LL 10 A (with daytime running light system): Left-hand headlight (low beam)
- 17. ALT-S 7.5 A: Charging system
- 18. ETCS 10 A (2UZ-FE engine): Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
- 19. HAZ 15 A: Emergency flashers
- 20. EFI NO.1 20 A: Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, fuel pump, "EFI NO.2" fuse

- **21. AM2 30 A:** Ignition system, starting system. "IGN" and "STA" fuses
- 22. TOWING 30 A: Towing converter
- 23. ETCS 15 A (5VZ-FE engine): Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
- 24. WIP 20 A: Windshield wipers and washer
- 25. TURN 5 A: Turn signal lights
- 26. ECU IG 5 A: Anti-lock brake system, cruise control system
- 27. 4WD 20 A: Four-wheel drive control system, A.D.D. control system
- 28. ACC 15 A: Cigarette lighter, audio system, SRS airbag system, power rear view mirrors, "PWR OUTLET 1" and "PWR OUTLET 2" fuses
- 29. GAUGE 10 A: Gauges and meters, back-up lights, starting system, air conditioning system
- **30. IGN 5 A:** SRS airbag system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, discharge warning light, ignition system
- 31. CARGO LP 5 A: Cargo lamp

- **32. TAIL 15 A:** Tail lights, license plate lights, instrument panel lights, parking lights, glove box light
- **33. OBD 7.5 A:** On-board diagnosis system
- 34. HORN 10 A: Horns
- **35. STA 5 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, gauges and meters
- **36. STOP 15 A:** Stoplights, high mounted stoplight

### Fuses (type B)

- 37. AM1 40 A: Starting system, "ACC", "WIP", "4WD", "ECU-IG", "GAUGE" and "TURN" fuses
- **38. HTR 50 A:** Air conditioning system, "A/C" fuse
- 39. J/B 50 A: "POWER", "CARGO LP", "TAIL", "OBD", "HORN" and "STOP" fuses
- 40. ABS 2 40 A: Anti-lock brake system
- 41. ABS 3 30 A: Anti-lock brake system
- 42. ST3 30 A: Starting system, "STA" fuse
- **43. POWER 30 A:** Power door lock system, power windows, power seat

### Fuse (type C)

44. FL ALT 100 A (without towing package) or 140 A (with towing package):
"AM1", "HTR", "J/B", "MIR HTR",
"FOG", "TOW BRK", "SUB BATT",
"TOW TAIL", "PWR OUTLET 1" and
"PWR OUTLET 2" fuses

SECTION .	9
-----------	---

# REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS, UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING AND CAMPER INFORMATION

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, uniform tire quality grading and camper information

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners	304
Uniform tire quality grading	304
Camper information	305

# Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1–800–331–4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

### Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades—All passenger car tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear—The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1–1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction AA, A, B, C**—The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

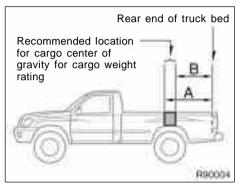
Temperature A, B, C—The temperature grades are A (the highest). B. and C. representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

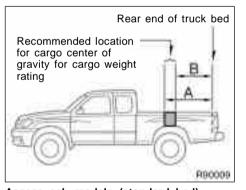
### Camper information—

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulation issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on truck—camper loading. Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

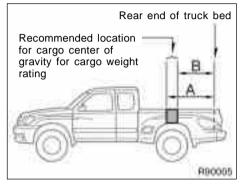
### -Center of gravity location



Standard cab models



Access cab models (standard bed)



Access cab models (StepSide bed)

The figures given in the illustration indicate the recommended center of gravity zone.

Standard cab models

A: 1186 mm (46.7 in.)

B: 1058 mm (41.7 in.)

Access cab models

Standard bed

A: 1186 mm (46.7 in.)

B: 1058 mm (41.7 in.)

StepSide bed

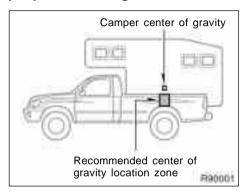
A: 1158 mm (45.6 in.)

B: 1030 mm (40.6 in.)

**A** CAUTION

If a load is too far back, it can cause dangerous handling. If it is too far forward, the front axle may be overloaded.

# —Cargo weight rating and proper matching



# CARGO WEIGHT RATING Standard cab models

453 kg (1000 lb.)

Access cab models

5 people, V6, 2WD, Manual transmission

5 people, V6, 4WD,

295 kg (650 lb.)

6 people, V6, 2WD, Automatic transmission

226 kg (500 lb.)

Manual transmission

295 kg (650 lb.)

6 people, V6, 4WD, Automatic transmission

226 kg (500 lb.)

6 people, V8, 2WD, Standard bed 340 kg (750 lb.)

6 people, V8, 2WD, StepSide bed 226 kg (500 lb.)

6 people, V8, 4WD, Standard bed 181 kg (400 lb.)

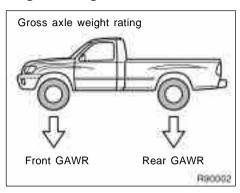
6 people, V8, 4WD, StepSide bed 68 kg (150 lb.) When the truck is used to carry a slide—in camper, the total cargo load of the truck consists of the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of installed additional camper equipment not included in the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of camper cargo, and the weight of passengers in the camper.

The total cargo load should not exceed the truck's cargo weight rating and the camper's center of gravity should fall within the truck's recommended center of gravity zone when installed.

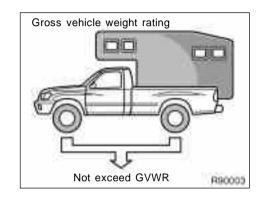
# **CAUTION**

Be careful—overloading can cause dangerous braking and handling problems, and can damage your vehicle and its tires.

# —Gross axle and vehicle weight ratings



Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the truck camper is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh on the front and on the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle Certification Label which is located on the door latch post on the left side of the vehicle. See "Your Toyota's identification" in Section 2 for the Certification Label location. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings. 308



Front 1433 kg (3160 lb.)

Rear
P245/70R16 tires
1706 kg (3760 lb.)
P265/70R16 or P265/65R17 tires
1796 kg (3960 lb.)

**GAWR** 

**GVWR** Two-wheel drive models Standard cab models 2494 kg (5500 lb.) Access cab models V6 2585 kg (5700 lb.) **V8** Standard bed 2812 kg (6200 lb.) StepSide bed 2726 kg (6010 lb.) Four-wheel drive models Standard cab models 2812 kg (6200 lb.) Access cab models V6 2721 kg (6000 lb.) **V8** Standard bed 2812 kg (6200 lb.) StepSide bed

If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

2726 kg (6010 lb.)

### **Foreword**

Welcome to the growing group of value-conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble-free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle best and is interested in your complete satisfaction. He will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, or you need emergency assistance for any reason, please call the following number:

• U.S. OWNERS:	Toyota Customer Assistance Center	Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331
CANADIAN OWNERS:	Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre	Toll-free: 1-888-TOYOTA-8 (1-888-869-6828)

Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also. All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

### TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

### © 2003 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

# Important information about this manual

### Safety and vehicle damage warnings

Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

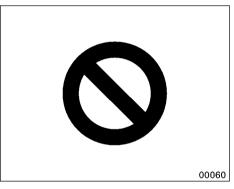
## **CAUTION**

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

### NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

### Safety symbol



When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: "Do not..."; "Do not do this"; or "Do not let this happen".

# Important information about your Toyota

## **New vehicle warranty**

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- New vehicle warranty
- Emission control systems warranty
- Others

For further information, please refer to the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

# Your responsibility for maintenance

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Section 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Section 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

# Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

# Spark ignition system of your Toyota

The spark ignition system in your Toyota meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference—Causing Equipment Standard.

# Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

### **Scrapping of your Toyota**

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

# On-pavement and off-road driving tips

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it is designed for off-road use also. It has a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. In addition, this vehicle has a higher ground clearance and center of gravity than that of an ordinary passenger car. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accidents or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. Be sure to read "Off-road vehicle precautions" in Section 2 and "Off-road driving precautions" in Section 3.

## Model code

